



DELHI UNIVERSITY
LIBRARY

THE GIFT OF
THE FORD FOUNDATION

SPECIMENS
OF
HAUSA LITERATURE

London C. J. CLAY AND SONS,
CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS WAREHOUSE
AVE MARIA LANE
Glasgow 263, ARGYLE STREET



Leipzig F. A. BROCKHAUS
New York MACMILLAN AND CO
Bombay GEORGE BELL AND SONS

SPECIMENS
OF
HAUSA LITERATURE

BY
CHARLES HENRY ROBINSON, M.A.
TRINITY COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE
(STUDENT OF THE HAUSA ASSOCIATION.)

NEW SERIES
CAMBRIDGE
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS
1896

[*All Rights reserved*]

© Cambridge University Press, 1896

All Rights Reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without prior permission of Gregg International Publishers Limited

S.B.N. — GB: 576.11489.8

Republished in 1969 by Gregg International Publishers Limited
Westmead, Farnborough, Hants., England

Printed in Israel

TO THE
RIGHT REVEREND WILLIAM BOYD CARPENTER
LORD BISHOP OF RIPON

PREFACE.

THE Manuscripts forming the present collection were obtained in different parts of the Hausa States of Western Central Africa, the first three by my brother the late Rev John Alfred Robinson, and the remainder by myself. The issue of the present volume is a firstfruit of the work of the "Hausa Association" which was formed in 1891 "for the purpose of promoting the study of the Hausa language and people." The original MSS. are on paper of Egyptian manufacture, which had been brought by native caravans across the Sahara. The paper of the originals is much discoloured, and great credit is due to Messrs Nop and Co of London for the skilful way in which nothing but the actual writing has been reproduced. The reproduction represents the exact size of the original MSS. My special thanks are due to the Syndics of the Cambridge University Press for having undertaken the publication of the present volume. It is hoped that its publication will be followed ere long by that of a grammar and a dictionary, both of which are in course of preparation.

C. H. R.

RIPON,

July 1, 1896.

ERRATA

- A 16. *Insert "kí" before "zâbi."*
- A 54 *For "he shall not drink of the water of heaven" read "say to him that he is a heathen."*
- B 38 *For "koshi" read "ko shí."*
- D 111t. *For "alrahmaní alrahímí" read "errahmání errahímí"*
- D 77 note. *For "horse" read "house."*
- F 25. *For "who excels our prophets and" read "the excellence of our prophet which."*

INTRODUCTION.

AS the MSS. which form the present volume are the first published specimens of Hausa writing, it will be well to make a few general remarks in regard to the language in which they are written. The Hausa language is of special interest, first because it is perhaps the most widely spoken language on the continent of Africa, being spoken by about one per cent of the whole population of the world, and secondly, because of the striking similarity of its structure to that of the Semitic languages and the possibility that it may prove to have had a definitely Semitic origin.

Extent to which the language is spoken

Hausaland, or the country inhabited by the Hausa people, extends, roughly speaking, from lat. 8 N. to 14 N., and from long 4 E. to 11 E., and includes an area of half a million square miles, the whole of which is within the British sphere of influence. This territory is supposed to contain a population of about twenty-five millions, fifteen millions of whom are believed to speak the Hausa language. Hausa is moreover the language of trade throughout the whole of the Central Soudan, and indeed the greater part of Africa north of the equator. Settlements of Hausa-speaking people are to be found in Alexandria, Tripoli, Tunis, and on the west coast at Sierra Leone and Lagos. The day will probably come when four languages, and four only, will dominate the entire continent of Africa. These will be English, Arabic, Swahili, and Hausa. English will be the language of the south, Arabic of the north, whilst Hausa and Swahili will be the languages of western and eastern tropical Africa.

The Hausa people.

The country in which the Hausa people live, although the least known, is in many respects the most interesting portion of Africa.

The reason why this country and language have remained up to the present time almost completely unknown to the general public is that

Hausaland has been, and to a large extent still is, cut off from intercourse with Europeans by two physical obstacles of more than ordinary magnitude. Of the two possible ways by which a traveller from the coast can approach this territory, the shortest and most obvious is to ascend the River Niger for 350 miles and then proceed overland on foot for about the same distance. The reason why this route has so seldom been attempted is partly because only within the present century has the lower portion of the River Niger been explored, and partly because of the great loss of life which has been experienced since the opening up of this route alike by missionaries, traders and explorers in their efforts to penetrate the interior by ascending the river from its mouth.

During the last few months special interest has been aroused in the Hausa people owing to the fact that a large portion of the troops selected to take part in our threatened war with Ashanti consisted of Hausas. About the same time an announcement appeared in the French papers to the effect that the French Government had decided to hold their newly acquired possessions in Madagascar with Hausa troops enlisted on the west coast. It might naturally be inferred from these two facts that the Hausas are a military race and fond of war for its own sake. Such however is very far from being the case. Though it is no doubt true that they excel all other tribes on the west coast, if not in all Central Africa, in their power of fighting, they excel them far more in their trading and commercial enterprise. One of their towns, Kano, has probably the largest market-place in the world, with a daily attendance of from twenty-five to thirty thousand people. This same town possesses, what in central Africa is still more surprising, some thirty or forty schools, in which the children are taught to read and write. Though about a third of the Hausa people now profess Mohammedanism, there is reason to believe that the very remarkable degree of civilization now existing in their country is altogether independent of Mohammedan influence and existed many centuries before the Mohammedan conquest of the country.

Relation of Hausa to the Semitic languages.

At first sight it would certainly seem as though Hausa had very strong claims to be regarded as a definitely Semitic language. Quite a third of the words which it contains are obviously connected with Semitic roots. The names for many of the commonest things, with which the Hausas must have been familiar from very early times, are apparently of Semitic origin.

Their pronouns, with two or perhaps three exceptions, are Semitic. The connection between Hausa and the Semitic languages—or, what here comes to the same thing, between Hausa and Arabic—is far closer than can be at all satisfactorily explained on the supposition that the former has simply been modified by the latter, as the result of the spread of Mohammedanism in the country, an event which has only occurred within the present century. As an additional reason for assuming the possibility of a Semitic origin for the language may be mentioned the fact that the general belief of the Hausa people is that in very early times their ancestors came from the far east away beyond Mecca. The difficulties on the other hand in the way of regarding it as a definitely Semitic language are very great if not insuperable. Two-thirds of the vocabulary bears no resemblance whatever to Arabic, the harsh guttural sounds of the Arabic are altogether wanting, and the existence of triliteral roots, the distinctive characteristic of the Semitic languages, is, to say the least, extremely doubtful.

In attempts which have been made to classify the modern languages of Africa it has been the usual custom to place those as yet examined under one of three groups, viz Semitic, Hamitic and Bantu. The first includes Arabic and Aethiopic, the last, a large number of languages south of the equator, the distinguishing characteristic of the group being the absence of gender inflexion, the use of nominal prefixes for the purpose of designating class, and the use of pronominal prefixes.

The second division, the Hamitic, was formerly treated as a subdivision of the Semitic, though it is now generally regarded as distinct from it. It includes Coptic, Berber and probably Hausa. Possibly the Hottentot languages of South Africa, which, unlike the Bantu languages by which they are surrounded, possess a regular gender inflexion, bear some relation to this group.

The Hamitic Group of languages.

M. Renan, speaking of the limits of this group, says: "We must thus assign the Egyptian language and civilization to a distinct family, which we may call, if we will, Hamitic. To this same group belong doubtless the non-Semitic dialects of Abyssinia and Nubia. Future research will show whether, as has been conjectured, the indigenous languages to the north of Africa, the Berber and the Tuarek, for example, which appear to represent the Libyan and ancient Numidian, ought to be assigned to the same family.... It appears at any rate as the result of the latest explorations which have

been made in Central Africa, that the Tuarek is simply Berber apart from Arabic influence, and that a distinct family of languages and peoples extends in Africa from the Egyptian oasis, and even from the Red Sea, to Senegal, and from the Mediterranean to the Niger*."

Unfortunately no student either of Berber or of Coptic has as yet had the opportunity of studying Hausa. I am myself entirely ignorant of Coptic and possess only the most elementary knowledge of Berber.

The Berber language.

Before going on to speak of the structure of the Hausa language it will be well to say something in regard to the origin and spread of Berber.

The various dialects to which the name Berber has been given are spoken throughout the greater part of Africa north of the Sahara and west of and including Tripoli. They include the Tuarek, spoken on the borders of the great desert, the Kabyle spoken in Algeria, and Guanche, the language which was in use in the Canary Islands at the time of the Spanish conquest. The present Berber dialects are the descendants of the ancient Libyan or Numidian which once prevailed throughout the whole of North Africa, to which S. Augustine referred when he wrote "in Africa barbaras gentes in una lingua plurimas novimus." The number of those who speak Berber in Algeria at the present time is 860,000. Berber is usually written in the Arabic characters, but traces of a distinctive alphabet are to be met with amongst certain of the Tuareks who speak a dialect called Tamáshek. This original alphabet, which bears no resemblance to Arabic, was probably at one time common to all the Berber dialects and was displaced when the introduction of Mohammedanism was followed by the introduction of the Koran and of the Arabic characters.

Grammatical structure of Hausa.

The following notes on the grammatical structure of the Hausa language may perhaps throw some light on its connection with Berber or other surrounding languages.

The *genitive* in Hausa is usually denoted by *n* or *na*; thus "the door of the house" would be *kofan gidida* or *kofu na gidida*. This method of forming the genitive is common to both Berber and Coptic.

* *Histoire des Langues Sémitiques*, par Ernest Renan, 1. 2 89.

Hausa possesses a regular *gender formation*, the general rule being that all words ending in *a* are feminine. These include all words denoting the female sex, in addition to a large number of others which are apparently treated as feminine simply because they end in *a*. The feminine of adjectives is usually formed by a modification of the termination, thus *tsofo* "old," fem. *tsofua*. In a few instances the Berber method of forming the feminine by prefixing *t* is met with, thus *nagari* "good," fem. *tagari*.

The *noun-agent* in Hausa is formed in a manner closely resembling the Arabic, viz. by prefixing *ma* or *mai* to a verb, substantive, or adjective. Thus *gudu* is "to run," *maigudu* "a fugitive"; *gidɗa* "a house," *maigidda* "the owner of a house"; *girima* "great," *maigirima* "a person who is great." The plural of such words is formed by changing *mai* into *masu*, thus *masugudu* "fugitives."

In the Semitic languages proper the *verbal stem* undergoes a series of changes by the addition of various prefixes, by doubling one of the existing consonants, or by modification of the vowel sounds. In this way some fifteen voices or changes of meaning resembling voices are obtained. In the Berber language there are ten such voices, though the changes in the verbal stem do not bear any close resemblance to those of Arabic. In Hausa there appear to be traces of four or five, but with one exception, viz. the formation of the passive voice, the changes in the sound of the words do not correspond to any uniform changes of meaning. The passive voice in Hausa is formed by prefixing *a*, *an* or *ana*; thus *kama* is "to catch," *ankama* "to be caught." There is nothing to correspond to this form either in Berber or in Coptic, but it bears a most striking resemblance to the VIIth form of the Arabic and to the Niphal of the Hebrew, both of which are used in a middle or reflexive sense. The conjugation of the Hausa verb is effected not by any change or modification of the verbal stem, but by prefixing what may perhaps be called verbal pronouns, which are the same for all verbs. Thus *fada* is "to speak," *zani fada* "I will speak," *ina fada* "I am speaking," *nika fada* or *nina fada* "I have spoken," etc. These verbal pronouns are probably compounds of pronouns with some auxiliary verb or verbs all clear traces of which are now lost.

The *numerals* in Hausa are apparently formed on a system which has ten as its base,—a fact which would tend to show that in very early times the Hausas were much more civilized than their neighbours. All the other surrounding languages, which I have been able to examine, have five as a base. In Berber the base was originally five, though at present for numbers

higher than four it employs numerals similar to the Arabic. Whether however they have been at all directly borrowed from the Arabic is at least doubtful, as in Guanche (a Berber dialect formerly spoken in the Canary Islands, which is very unlikely to have borrowed from the Arabic) the numerals 5, 6, 7 and 8 are obviously Semitic. Possibly this may be the result of intercourse with Phœnician traders in very early times. In Fulah, Bornuese and Nupe, the three most important languages bordering on the Hausa, the numerals are formed on a base of five; but except in the case of the higher numerals, which have been obviously borrowed within recent times from Arabic, they show no resemblance to the Semitic numerals. In Hausa there is an original system of enumeration from one to a thousand, though from twenty upwards the numbers borrowed from the Arabic are those most commonly used. The number six (*shidda*) is the only one of the original numbers which closely resembles the Arabic.

The *personal pronouns* in Hausa are *na* "I"; *ka* "thou," fem. *ki*; *shi* or *ya* "he," *ita* "she"; *mu* "we"; *ku* "ye"; *su* "they." These, with the exception of *shi*, *mu* and *su*, bear a close resemblance to the Arabic, a much closer resemblance moreover than they bear to the Berber. *Shi* is the same in Bornuese and Hausa and has probably been borrowed by the latter from the former. The rest of the pronouns in Bornuese, as well as those in Fulah and Nupe, show no similarity to those in Hausa or in Arabic.

In addition to the coincidences above enumerated, it may be observed that the Hausa *so*, which means "time" or "times" when connected with a numeral, corresponds with the Coptic *sop*. The Hausa *fudu* "four" is the Coptic *ftu*, and the Hausa *dubu* "a thousand" may perhaps be the Coptic *thba* meaning "ten thousand."

System of transliteration adopted

The system of transliteration which I have adopted is that originally propounded by the Royal Geographical Society. It has been sanctioned by the British Government and, with one or two unimportant modifications, by nearly all the Governments of Europe for the representation of the sound of geographical names. The general principle of the system is this: all vowels are pronounced as in Italian, all consonants as in English; every letter is pronounced, no redundant letters being introduced. I give here a table of the Hausa letters arranged in the order of the Arabic alphabet.

Names	Uncon- nected	Connected only with the preceding	Connected on both sides	Connected only with the following	Pronunciation in Hausa
أَلِفْ Alif	ا	ا	...	...	
بَاءَ Ba	ب	ب	ب	ب	English <i>b</i> .
تَاءَ Ta	ت	ت	ت	ت	„ <i>t</i> .
چَاءَ Cha	ث	ث	ث	ث	Soft <i>ch</i> as in <i>church</i> .
جِيمْ Jim	ج	ج	ج	ج	English <i>j</i> .
حَاءَ Hha	ح	ح	ح	ح	Strong <i>h</i> .
خَاءَ Cha	خ	خ	خ	خ	Hard <i>ch</i> as in Scotch <i>loch</i>
دَالْ Dal	د	د	.	.	English <i>d</i> .
ذَالْ Zal	ذ	ذ	...	..	„ <i>z</i> .
رَاءَ Ra	ر	ر	..	...	„ <i>r</i>
زَاءَ Za	ز	ز	..	..	„ <i>z</i> , pronounced the same as <i>ج</i> .
سِينْ Sin	س	س	..	..	„ <i>s</i> .
شِينْ Shin	ش	ش	ث	ث	„ <i>sh</i> .
صَادْ Sâd	ص	ص	ص	ص	„ <i>s</i> , pronounced the same as <i>س</i> .
دَادْ Dâd	ض	ض	ض	ص	„ <i>l</i> .
طَاءَ Ta	ط	ط	ط	ط	„ <i>ts</i> (sometimes <i>t</i>).
تْسَاءَ Tsa	ظ	ظ	ط	ط	„ <i>ts</i> , very seldom used in Hausa.
عَيْنْ Ain	ع	ع	ع	ع	
غَيْنْ Ghain	غ	غ	ع	ع	English hard <i>g</i> .
فَاءَ Fa	ف	ف	ع	ع	English <i>f</i> (in Hausa the dot is often written below instead of above the letter).
كَافْ Kâf	ق	ق	ع	ع	English <i>k</i> (in Hausa this is often written with only one dot).
كَافْ Kâf	ك	ك	ع	ك	<i>k</i> , pronounced the same as ق.
لَامْ Lâni	ل	ل	ل	ل	English <i>l</i> .
مِيمْ Mim	م	م	م	م	„ <i>m</i> .
نُونْ Nun	ن	ن	ن	ن	„ <i>n</i> .
هَاءَ Ha	ه	ه	و	ه	<i>h</i> , pronounced the same as ح.
وَأْ Wâ	و	و	...	..	English <i>w</i> .
يَاءَ Ya	ي	ي	ع	ي	„ <i>y</i> .

The vowel sounds in Hausa are: َ Fatha, pronounced *a* or *e*; Kesre ِ *i* or *e*; ُ Dhamma *u* or *o*. The Diphthongs are: َی *ai*, pronounced as *i* in *ice*; َو *au*, pronounced as *ow* in *cow*.

The reader who is acquainted with Arabic will observe that ث and ض, which represent *th* and a sort of palatal *d* respectively in Arabic, are pronounced *ch* and *l* in Hausa.

In transliterating the Hausa into English I have represented the following letters thus: ذ *z*, ص *s*, ض *l*, ق *k*, • *h*. In each case the dot placed underneath the English letter does not represent any modification of sound, and the English student who is not desirous of reading the original character may therefore neglect it. That no variation of sound is intended may be seen from the fact that the letters represented by *zz*, *ss*, *ll*, *kk*, *hh* are constantly interchanged. Compare غزى *gúzuri* F 67 and غزى *gúzuri* F 68; غسكى *gaskia* B 66 and غسكى *gaškia* B 37; فلول *fululu* C 36 and فضولوا *fululuwa* B 154, كركتا *karkatta* D 31 and كركت *karkatta* D 32, حم *himma* for حم *himma* E 42.

ق *k* and • *h* are comparatively seldom used in Hausa, most of the words in which they occur are borrowed from Arabic.

In transliterating Arabic words, which can in no way be regarded as adopted Hausa words, I have, at the cost of apparent inconsistency in the method of transliteration, represented the following letters thus. ث *th*, ض *d*, ط *t*. Thus عثمان is rendered *othman* F 242; رصوان *riḍwanu* F 222; لوط *lotu* F 47. These words are pronounced by the Hausas as they would be in Arabic, to transliterate them as though they were Hausa words would therefore be to give the reader an incorrect impression of their sound.

In the case of Arabic words I have represented ع by ' : thus صعود *ša'uda* F 191. In the case of Hausa words ا and ع are used simply as the bearers of the vowel sound. Thus the feminine personal pronoun is spelt indifferently انا or عت; cf. A 14 and A 36, in each case *ita* appears in the transliteration.

According to the general principle of transliteration which I have adopted, an attempt has been made to reproduce the sound of the words, rather than to reproduce each separate letter of the original. To do both was impossible. Had I transliterated each several letter much unnecessary confusion would have been caused, the confusion being due to the lack of uniformity of transcription adopted by the Hausa scribe. Thus in B 90 we have زمانى, in B 95 زامنى, in either case I have represented the actual sound of the word thus. *zamani*.

In a few instances I have placed an accent over a vowel in order to indicate that the emphasis falls on a particular syllable. As however this emphasis differs a good deal in different localities I have made but sparing use of such accents.

In the case of words beginning with the Arabic article I have, in accordance with the principle of transliteration explained above, represented the word as pronounced rather than as spelt, thus **الرحمى** F 1 is transliterated *errahími* not *alrahími*.

In the case of Arabic words which occur in the text and which cannot be regarded as adopted Hausa words, I have usually put a note to state that such is the case. In very many instances it will be noticed that in the original the points or vowels are either omitted altogether or inserted wrongly. In these cases I have made the necessary correction for the benefit of the English reader. Words which are spelt differently in different parts of these poems I have as a rule left as they stand, except in cases where an obvious mistake in transcription has occurred. The many apparent inconsistencies in spelling which will be noticed by the English reader will be found to be due to the idiosyncrasies of the different scribes, whose writing is here represented.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

THE following is a list of the books on the Hausa language hitherto published

Dr Barth's *Travels and Discoveries in North and Central Africa*, 1849—1855, published in five volumes in 1857, republished in two small volumes in 1890. Dr Barth, who was a native of Germany, went out as assistant to Mr Richardson, who was sent by the British Government to explore the countries lying to the south-west of the Sahara. On the death of Mr Richardson he took charge of the expedition and carried it to a successful issue. Though written in a somewhat uninteresting style, these volumes contain a vast amount of information not only in regard to the Hausas, but also in regard to several other races inhabiting the Central Soudan. Incidental notices of the various languages met with are introduced. In 1862 Dr Barth published at Gotha a work of much more interest from the linguistic point of view, *Sammlung und Bearbeitung Central Afrikanischer Vokabularien*, consisting of notes arranged in tabulated form on ten or twelve African languages, including Hausa. This work is now out of print.

Dr J. F. Schon (also of German nationality), though never able to visit any part of Hausaland proper, spent many years in the study of the language, and published several works on it, including a dictionary, a grammar, and some Hausa stories taken down by dictation from a Bornuese native who had learnt Hausa. These last, which are published by the Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge under the title of *Magana Hausa*, afford by far the best material hitherto available for the study of Hausa in England. As Dr Schon speaks of himself as having reduced to writing a hitherto unwritten language, it is evident that he was unaware of the existence of any Hausa literature. Considering the extraordinary difficulties under which he laboured in learning the language, his work is deserving of great commendation. His dictionary has been for some time out of print, but his grammar may still be obtained from the Church Missionary Society. It was published in 1862. Dr Schon also published translations of several portions of the Bible in Hausa, but these being written in Roman characters and in very unidiomatic Hausa will require a large amount of correction before they can be of any use.

Dr W. B. Baikie, who was for many years consul at Lokoja, collected some materials for the study of Hausa, which however have never been published.

J. Numa Rat, a native of Jamaica resident on the Gold Coast, printed in 1889 a short introductory grammar of the Hausa language (Waterlow and Sons) It is very short and badly arranged, but would be of some use to any one beginning the study of the language

M le Roux published at Algiers in 1886 *Essai de Dictionnaire de la Langue Haoussa* This is quite the worst of the books as yet published on the language It consists almost as much of Arabic as of Hausa, the author having apparently no first-hand acquaintance with either

M. A. Dirr published at Paris in 1895 *Manuel pratique de Langue Haoussa*, price 6 francs Though the author has never apparently been in any part of Hausaland, this is the best grammar hitherto published It is of quite an elementary character and contains exercises and a short vocabulary.

The works on the Berber language which I have consulted are *Essai de Grammaire Kabyle*, by M. A Hanoteau, Paris 1858, *Manuel de Langue Kabyle*, by M René Basset, Paris 1887, and *Kabail Vocabulary*, by F W Newman, published by Trübner, London 1887

I may perhaps conclude the list of books relating to Hausa by referring to the chapter on *The Hausa Language* in my recent work entitled *Hausaland, or Fifteen Hundred Miles through the Central Soudan* (Sampson Low and Co, price 14/-).

SPECIMENS
OF
HAUSA LITERATURE.

POEM A.

In the name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful, and may the peace of
 God be upon him, after whom there is no prophet
 In the name of (Him who is) the beginning (of all things), and with the
 approval of Him who dwells in heaven, send help unto me (so) will I
 endeavour to make an attempt
 Our talk shall be judgment, whereof it is impossible to speak fully, neverthe-
 less thou sayest, make what attempt thou canst.
 It will be a day of lamentation and much crying, a day on which there shall be no
 salvation, though a hundred thousand cowries be offered as the price thereof
 5 All ye my brothers, come, let us listen to the proclamation, all ye who are
 Mussulmans, for I care not for the heathen
 He (a heathen) would hear what I say and would pay no attention to it, he
 would merely lift up his chin and bray like an ass,
 He doubts the existence of pain in the next world, when he comes to the fire
 he will say Alas!
 Thou who art puffed up with pride because of thy relations, thy kingdom, or
 thy property, on the day when thou meetest with the angels, thou shalt
 be confounded.
 (Think of) that story of Hamza and his brother, one by one they went to (the
 place of) the unbelievers.

THIS poem is said to have been reduced to writing by a Hausa Mallam named
 ليما ئيديى *Lima Chidia*, who died about 30 years ago. Chidia, the place at which
 he lived, lies between Kano and Garimbautshi. It is a funeral song frequently sung
 over graves by Mallams. It consists of Introduction 1, 2, a warning in view of the
 judgment to come 3—9, a comparison between this world and the next 10—22, the
 duties of women 23—33, conditions of entrance into heaven 34—48, and into hell
 49—62; various religious duties to be observed 63—76, description of the resurrec-
 tion 77—85.

- 1 A common Arabic opening, cf. F 1.
- 2 ميسا *maisama*] from Ar سماء *sama* "heaven" with Hausa nominal prefix.
zan] a frequent abbreviation for *zani*, cf. *ban* for *banu*.
3. مايكارا *maikara*] lit "finisher," from كرى *kari* "to finish." Words ending in
 a are with few exceptions feminine, hence we have *nata* not *nasa*.
 غرغد *gorgodo*] "measure," more often written غلغد *golgodo*. For similar inter-
 change of letters, cf. *biar* and *bial*, *kvrqa* and *kilga*.

POEM A.

Bismi alláhi errahmání errahímí	wa ɗalla alláhu ala man la nabíyí ba'dahu
Bismi ná fára da yerdan maisama	ka yí taimako a garéní ɗan tabba kokári
Zanchen kıyáma babu maikára nata	saiko ka che ka yí gorgodonka na kokári
Rana ya kɪ kuka da ruri maíyawa	rana da ba cheto kudinsa dubu dari
5 Duk ya uwána duk ku zo mu jɪ waátsɪ	kulu musulmɪ ba rua alkáfiri
Shɪ nɪ shɪ kan jɪ fáda ta baya kunuwa	saidai shɪ táda haba yɪ jakɪ berbera
Shɪ nɪ shɪ kɪ shakka azába lakhira	sai ya gamu da wuta yɪ kan che kaitaro
Mayenka deggi ko sarota dukia	rana gamu da malaiku ka sadari
Wonan karátu hamza nɪ da kanɪ nasa	su suka daidaiche shikin alkáfirai

4 The verb is here, as frequently elsewhere, put in the present tense though its meaning is obviously future

5 **ي** *ya*] should be **ين** *yan* "children", *yan* is used as a sort of irregular plural of *dan*.

روا *ba rua*] lit "there is no water," a Hausa idiom for "I have no care for"

6 lit "he would hear behind his ears", *yɪ* is here equivalent to *kama* "as", in the following line *yɪ* is used for *shi*

7 **اخرا** *lakhira*] "the future state," including both heaven and hell.

كيتروا *kaituro*] "alas," a lengthened form of *kaito*

8. The meeting with the angels is probably that described in D 41—46

9 *Hamza*] a king of Ningi, not far from Kano. helped by the heathen he made an unsuccessful attack upon Kano

شكن *shikin*] should be **شكن** *shikin*

- 10 This life is a sowing time for the future life, everyone who sows corn will receive a great city.
 That morning shall heap up for you tobies and trousers and things good to eat, such as tuo and fura.
 When thou sittest down thou shalt taste of its sweetness, whenever thou sippest water thou wilt know (that one of thine enemies) is dead
 This world is like a room where we see ropes set up (for weaving) and thread is placed ready.
 This world, thou knowest, is old; an old man cannot carry a load without leaving much behind.
 15 This world, thou knowest, is a market-place, everyone comes and goes, both stranger and citizen.
 They read (of what was to come) but refused the choice of the next world, though the world (*lit.* house) is old and like unto an old man who drops his load.
 If thou wilt hold it fast put forth thy left hand and hold it, (it will slip from thy hold) although thou put both thy hands on it for fear of losing it.
 This world is a sowing place for the next, all who sow good deeds shall enter the great city
 This is the story of Hamza and of Ahmadu: they left the right path, they followed one which was crooked.
 20 The Mallams are the heirs of the prophets; we ought to take their road, a road which leads to heaven (*lit.* the city).
 They (the heathen) know but the difference between white and black, they are all at strife; how can such men act like Mallams?
 Their portion shall be the fire, they shall have but little to eat, they left the right path, they followed one that was crooked.
 It has been said that men should gather within the house and remain at home, that they should not allow their wives to walk in the town.

10 *ita*] is properly the feminine personal pronoun, but is here frequently used as a demonstrative; it is sometimes written *ita*, e.g. line 36

11. *mayafi*] is an adjective formed by prefixing *ma* to the verb *ya fi* "it surpasses" *mafi* is sometimes prefixed to an adjective in order to form a comparative or to strengthen the positive, thus *mafi kunchen* "narrower" or "very narrow"

12. *kamin*] or *kam*, cf. line 64, is equivalent to *kadan*

agangari] lit "is rolled down." The sense is somewhat obscure

13. God is here described as the weaver of all events

15. *dangari*] lit. "son of the town"; cf. *dandaki* "son of the house," i.e. servant.

16. *maiberri*] lit "one who leaves"; it is an epithet applied to a carrier who keeps putting down his load.

- 10 Ita dúnia nana che manómi a lakhira kowa ya nómi hatsi ya kai baban gari
 Ita che da safi ta kan hada maka riguna wando mayafi ga abinchi tuo fura
 Kamin kazona zaka sha dadi nata kamí ka kurbata ka ji woni agángari
 Ita dúnia nana da kamal daki ta kí da mu ga ankáfa ragaia ajia zari
 Ita dúnia nana tsofua che kun sanni tsofo ba yin kaia ba sai daíawa berri
 15 Ita dúnia na kasua che kun sanni kowa ya zo ya wúche da bako dangari
 Su sun karátu su zábí lakhira saidai gidda da ya tsofo tsofo maiberrí
 En zaka jirfáta sa hagu da ka jirfáta kaddadai ka tára hanuka don tsoro berri
 Ita dúnia nana che manómi a lakhira jamáa manan gúzuri shigga babba gari
 Wona karátu hamza ní da na ahmadu sun sau tafarki sun bí wodda ya fantsari
 20 Su ní magáda anabáwa mallamai wájib mu do harasu wanda ta je gari
 Sun san farí sun san bakí duka sun fada káka su kí aiki taáda mallamai
 Da rabo wuta náma jiki nasa kankanni sun sau tafarki sun bí wanda ta fandari
 Anche sukintsa tsakka giddansu suna kaddadai su ber mátasu yawo chikin
 tsari gari

18 من *manan*] should be مومي *manomi* "one who sows"

غزرى *gúzuri*] lit. "provisions for the way."

19 wona karátu] cf. line 9 wonan karátu

Ahmadu] the brother of Hamza, cf. line 9

فانطرى *fantsari*] in line 22 فندرى *fandari* "crooked"

ود *wodda*] more commonly وند *wanda*, so line 22.

20. دو *do*] a shortened form of دوك *doka* "to take", cf. *du* for *duka* "all"

harasu] should be *hanyasu*

21. The duties of a Mallam are to teach and expound the Koran, also to chant songs over the dead. The word comes from Ar. علم *allam* "to teach."

22. lit. "the meat of their body shall be little."

- Farm-work is not becoming for a wife, you know, she is free, you may not put her to hoe grass (as a slave).
- 25 A woman that is married gives up going to three places: the market, a public feast and the place of drawing water.
- If thou hast not a boy to take her pitcher, do thou endeavour to escort her to the water in the evening.
- If she desires to go to their houses, let her ask her husband, grant her permission provided she go in the evening
- Let her take a cloth as a covering for her body, let her crouch thus with arms folded until the conversation is ended
- When she replies let her lower her voice in speaking; let her not be heard calling fowls, speaking with wide-opened mouth.
- 30 You know that no part of a woman's body ought to be seen when she goes out, except the soles of her feet and her eyes.
- The married woman who goes out with head uncovered, on the day of the resurrection the fire shall burn her,
- The married woman who goes out with head uncovered, on the day of the resurrection shall be covered with a blanket of fire
- If a woman be in love with two men, they shall suffer loss in the next world, on the day of the resurrection they shall rise in the form of dogs.
- He who rejects a Mallam and his sayings shall be in the presence of the Prophet as a heathen
- 35 He who fasts but at the same time eats in secret, I have no doubt but that you may call him a heathen
- This world has been called a sowing time for the next, all who sow good deeds shall enter the great city.
- Whoever is stingy and rejoices in being so, the abode of fire shall be opened for him because of his stinginess
- Whoever opens the abode of fire by his stinginess will contract an incurable disease.

24 *ba*] a shortened form of *ba yi* The position occupied by women in the Hausa States is probably a better and freer one than in any other nominally Mohammedan country Even a woman slave is seldom made to work in the fields

kar] a shortened form of *kailda*.

25. *buki*] or *biki* is properly a marriage feast

27. *kuda*] apparently equivalent to *khar* "as far as"

28. *tan*] for *ta na, zani* being feminine

lulubi] is "a woman's cloth or veil" used to cover the head and the upper portion of the body.

29. *anso*] for *amso* or *aman* "an answer"

- Noma ga *máta* bai *kaináta* ba kun *sani* kan yar gidda che kar ka sata a kankari
- 25 *Máta* da *kí* suna ta ber taffia uku daga kasua khar gunbuki doka rua
- Kan ba ka yaro za ya do tulu nata ka yí *kokári* *rakía* rua a chikin derri
- Kuda giddansu ta *kí* so ta yí tanbaia ka bata yerji sai ta je a chikin derri
- Ta do zani tan lulubi a jiki nata a jikinta har magána ajita atatarí
- Anso ta kass muría chikin magána nata kaddadarí ajita yí *ságara* kirkira
- 30 Kana jikin mache duk yí alaura ya *kí* sai ko matakai sai ido dagga garí
- Mata da *kí* taffia da kai nata ba rufi rana *kiáma* kan wuta ta babaki
- Mata da *kí* taffia da kai nata ba rufi rana *kiáma* ta rufu a bergo wuta
- Amusan mutum bíu sun hasára a lakhira rana *kiáma* zasu tashi kaman kari
- Wonan da *kí* kí malarni da fada tasa shi ní yí *kí* gabba da anabi káfirí
- 35 Wonan da *kí* *ázumí* aboyyí shi kan taba ní babu na shakka ku che masa káfirí
- Ita dúnia nana che masomí a lakhira jamáa manan gúzuuín shigga babban garí
- Kowa ya *kí* rowa yana murna nata chi ní ya bude giddan wuta don gérdama
- Kowa ya budi giddan wuta don gérdama ya taida chuta wanda da ta makankara

30 *كان kana*] *سى sani* is understood, "thou knowest", cf 45, 52, where it is equivalent to "truly"

32 *رُفُوا rufu*] Instead of prefixing *a* the passive is occasionally formed by changing the last vowel into *u*, thus *rufi* "to cover," *rufu* "to be covered."

33. The dog is generally regarded as the most despicable of all animals

34. *يَكِي yi ki*] for *شَكِي shi ki* Mohammed, it is supposed, will act as judge at the last day to distinguish his own followers from the heathen.

36. A repetition of line 18.

37. *يَا yana*] equivalent to *إِنَّا ina* or *شَهِدْنَا shina*.

38 lit "he will meet with a disease which has no one to rub it out"

- A** Whoever chooses this world rejects the choice of the next, he seizes one cowrie but loses two thousand cowries.
- 40 God is great, He displays much generosity; in the abode of the resurrection He will act as a patient man.
- Of a hundred thou hast left one in this world, there are ninety-nine there in the next world.
- He who has one sickness here, you know, will have ninety-nine there.
- This is the reason why we are rich, if anyone gives another to eat he shall obtain deliverance in the next world.
- Whatever you have given away here you will meet with in the next world, you will obtain riches which will be free from the attacks of mice, much more of ants.
- 45 Truly there are three strangers in heaven, whatever they desire they see it brought to them.
- One of these gave alms and showed much generosity, he used to pray and make adoration in the evening
- The second was a man who showed honour to his parents, and maintained friendship with his brethren in the city.
- The third was a man who excelled them in declaring the unity of God; whatever happened to him he said, It is the Lord (who hath done it).
- A certain king shall burn in the other world unless he repent and drink the water of heaven.
- 50 The king also who ever spake deceitfully, except he repent shall not drink of the water of heaven.
- All his children and his slaves who do likewise, if he restrain them not, shall be confined within the fire
- Truly there are three men who shall burn in the next world, except they repent and drink the water of heaven.
- The first is the man who prayed with his body polluted; if he repent not you will meet him in company with the heathen.

39. ذابت *zábata*] *ta* agrees with *دنيا dúnia*, which is understood
40. صابري *sábiri*] "patient," from Ar *صبر* "to be patient."
41. The meaning apparently is that for the good or evil actions performed in this world a man will be repaid ninety-nine-fold in the next.
43. شيس *shiyas*] should be *شيس chiyas* "gives to eat."
44. lit. "treasures where no mouse is, much less eating of ants."
47. درجا *darajá*] from Ar. *درجه darajah* "rank, dignity."
48. توحيد *tauhidi*] "profess unity of"; II. form of Ar. *وحد wahid* "to be one."

A	Kowa ya <i>zábata</i> ya ki <i>zabe</i> a <i>lakhira</i>	shi ni ya doki wuri ya ber hauya darri
40	Allah <i>taála</i> ya yi baiwa maiyawa	a giddan <i>ḵiyáma</i> sai mutum <i>essábiri</i>
	A chikin darri daia ka berta a <i>dúnia</i>	tisá'in tana chan a <i>lakhira</i> da guda <i>tára</i>
	Ita madaia na(n) dammuna che kun sani	tisá'in tana chan a <i>lakhira</i> da guda <i>tára</i>
	Ita che dalíli samuwa muna <i>dúnia</i>	kowa ya shiyes ya samu tsíra a <i>lakhira</i>
	Komí ka baiyer ka isheshi a <i>lakhira</i>	ajia da ba bíra bale tausangára
45	Kana mutun uku ni batúri a <i>lakhira</i>	komí su ki so sai su ganshi atatarí
	Wonan da kí sadaka da baiwa maiyawa	sai maṣallati maibáda da derri
	Nabiusu wanda ya ba iyáyi darajá	da rukun zumunchi ya uwa a chikin gari
	Naukunsu wanda ya fisu tauhídi duka	komí ya sa masa sai ya che rabba alwara
	Sarki guda daia zayi kona a <i>lakhira</i>	saike da tuba zayi sha alkauchara
50	Sarki da kí ku(a) che da tsalmchi duka	en babu tuba babu sha alkauchara
	Yayansa nan baiyinsa na yi su duka	en bai hannasu ba ahaddasu chikín wuta
	Kana mutun uku zasu kone a <i>lakhira</i>	saike da tuba zasu sha alkauchara
	Wonan da kí salla gama janaba jikka	kam babu tuba ku gamashi da káfirí

الورى alwara] Meaning obscure, it is perhaps intended for *الولى alwalia* "the patron" or "benefactor," or *alwara* may be a rare Arabic word meaning "mankind", for this meaning of the word, cf. Sadi's *Bustan* (ed. Graf) Introd. line 85, in this case translate "He is Lord of mankind"

49. *الكوثرى alkauchara*] *Kauchara* according to the Koran is the name of the principal river in Paradise.

51. *ناي na yi*] *na*, which is usually placed between two nouns, one of which is dependent upon the other, is here made to join the verb to the preceding noun. We should have expected *masuyi*.

احداس ahaddasu] from Ar *حدّ hadd* "to confine," or "punish."

- A** The second is the man who always performed his ablutions with sand, though there was no reason for his doing so; he shall not drink of the water of heaven.
- 55 The third was a man whose crimes were worse than any of theirs, he was a man who constantly committed adultery within the city.
- If there is no purity there is no prayer, as you know; if there is no prayer there is no drinking of the water of heaven
- About this saying there is no uncertainty, whoever rejects it, leave him alone that he may become a heathen.
- In heaven three men will be wanting, for they rejected the right way and followed one that was crooked.
- The first is a man who gave half his attention to the worship of idols, above there is a judge mighty and powerful.
- 60 The second is a man who was a bastard, and had no father; his mother followed a crooked path.
- The third is a man who excelled them all in evil, he refused to pray five times (a day).
- Whoever omits the times (of prayer) passes away and is destroyed, unless there be some obvious cause.
- If there be no water thou must then wash with sand in the city unless prevented by serious sickness.
- When thou hast much toil, when thou hast much business, at the time of prayer leave it or otherwise it will go wrong.
- 65 God may give thee prosperity to try whether thou wilt leave the time of prayer till it is obviously past.
- When such an one shall die he shall be struck with blows, so too he shall be thirsty though he drink of five streams.
- When thou anointest his face with utter darkness, his tomb shall be narrowed even as the night.
- Purity is necessary, as thou knowest, for one who prays, his body, his garment, his place (of prayer must be clean)
- There are eighteen religious duties, pious men, we understand, perform fifteen (in addition).

54. *تایمما* *taimama*] from Ar *يُم* *yumun* V form. Ablutions are only permitted to be made with sand where water is unprocurable

58 *یاد* *yāda*] another form of *پسند* *yesda* "to throw aside"

59. *هکون* *hukun*] from Ar. *حاکم* *hakim* "a judge," *m* being changed into *n*, as frequently happens before *ث* *ch*.

60. lit. "the second of them a bastard who, there is no father to him, he, his mother she follows that which is crooked." This line affords a good example of Hausa construction, which, as will be seen, closely resembles the Arabic.

64 *سندری* *sandari*] apparently the same word as *سداری* *sadari*, line 8, from Ar. *سدر* *sadr* "to be perplexed."

- A Wonan da kan rika taimama waƙti duka kam babu huja ka che masa káƙfiri
- 55 Naukunsu wanda ya fisu laifinsu duka wonan da kan riƙe yin zina a chikin gari
- Kam babu tsarki babu šalla kun sani kam babu šalla babu shan alkauchara
- Ima fada nana babu na shakka tata kowa ya kita ka bershi ya zama káƙfiri
- A chikin gidɗan aljenna babu mutun sun yáda ha(i)nya sun bi wanda ya fandar
- uku
- Wonan da ki tsafi shina raba hankula a bisa hukun che manyawa kaderi
- 60 Nabiyisu sheggi wanda babu uba nasa shi ni uwa tasa ta bi wanda ta fandar
- Naukunsu wanda ya fisu laifinsu duka shi ya ki šalla waƙti nana su biar
- Kowa ya ber lotu ya shudi ya bata saiko da huja wanda ki ga tsahiri
- Kam ba rua saiko da chiuta maiyawa rana nanka wajaba taimama a chikin gari
- Ranan kaddan wahallan kan ya shagal lotu da ki šalla ka bershi ya sandari
- maka
- 65 Allah ya kan gamma arziƙinka da jaraba a bisa berri loto ya shudi tsahira
- Rana da zai mútu kan wulakanta massa hakkana kishirua ko ya sha kogi biar
- Rana ka shafia dúfu kírím huska tasa hakkana ya kumtata kabarin sa kamman derri
- Tsarki ga maišalla ku san wáƙib ya ki da zua jikinsa zua tufansa zua wuri
- Fariłai ga salla goma ni da guda tokkos suna da ki yi mun ji sun fadi sha biar

66 وُلَاكَنْتَا *wulakanta*] probably from Ar وَلَّى *walaka* "to strike blows."

67. "Anointing the face with darkness" refers to the sprinkling of earth upon a corpse.

حَسَا *huska*] for فَسَا *fuska* "countenance", for similar interchange of letters of فَا *faya* for حَا *huja*

69. فَرِيْلَى *fariłai*] from Ar فَرَضَ "a religious duty."

بِير *sha biar*] *goma* "ten" is omitted before *sha*, this is frequently done in the numerals 11 to 19.

- ▲ 70 There are ten more good works, you know (to be done), in order that you may excel your friend; he surpasses whoever meets him in confessing his faults. Is it necessary, dost thou ask, that thou shouldst perform thy ablutions? There is but one way for thee to follow.
 Thou must take care before eating to say, "God is great."
 But thou must not eat before saying the opening chapter of the Koran; do not pass over its contents or miss a word in saying it.
 Whoever omits to read the opening chapter has broken the leg of his war-horse.
- 75 Whoever prays, but refuses to say the opening chapter, is as a man sewing a white garment without thread.
 It is like earth when you desire to build, if there is no water to mix with it, your earth is dry.
 He who doubts the resurrection in the future world let him consider how the grain that is in the ground grows up.
 On the day when the sounder of the trumpet shall sound, behold a man pouring the earth off him.
 On the day when the sounder of the trumpet shall sound you will see a man coming out of the earth.
- 80 On that day the skull shall become hot on the man who is a blasphemer, a heathen.
 Everyone shall rise naked, and shall utter a cry of joy, he shall be uncircumcised as a little child.
 Thou wizard who wast possess of wealth in this world, thou shalt not obtain wealth like Abubekr.
 He will receive wealth, he who was the messenger of the Prophet, he gave all offerings and gifts to his followers
 Let us go to the city where we shall eat without trouble of grinding, thou wilt not see any blowing underneath cooking pots in the whole city.
- 85 You will obtain a reward according to the character of your actions on earth, you will come to meet with these actions in the next world

70. مستحبنت *mustahabanta*] from Ar مستحب *mustahabb* "a supererogatory good work", the word is usually applied by the Hausas to the act of bending down and exclaiming "Allah akbar," *fari'ai*, in the preceding line, being to hold up the hand and say the same words.

71. فستا *fisata*] equivalent to فستدا *fitasda* "to complete."

72. كبر *kabbar*] the II. form of the Ar. كبر *kabar* "to say Allah akbar."

73. اما تكنشي *ima tukunchi*] equivalent to اما تكنا *amma tukuna*.

ثغرا *chingara*] "to skip words in reading," lit "to eat like ants" (*gara*), i.e. leaving spaces here and there untouched.

75. فري *fari*] understand *zani* "a white cloth."

76. All building in Hausaland is done with moistened mud; without water building would therefore be impossible.

- A 70 Mustahabanta goma ku sansu don ku kowa ya samasa ya fikowa hamzari
wuchi sa'a
- Wájib ka tanbaiyi alwalanka ka fisata ita che tafarki na da kan bi ita daia
Aniyar ka wájib chi dafári ka dokata a bisa fadin kabbar ga allah akbar
Ima tukunchi dafári abachi fátuha kadda dai ka ratsa chikinta kai mata
chingara
- Kowa ya ki berna karátu fátuha shi ni ya karia kafa ga doki maihari
- 75 Kowa ya ki šalla shina kí fátuha shi ni ya ki dūmkin farí nasa ba zari
Tanfari kasa che ka kana so kai gini kam ba rua kubi kasanka ya shikara
Wonan da ki shakka da tashi a lakhira ya yi tsókachi da achi a kass da ya ki
tsiraa
- Rana da maibusa ya busa kafo nasa rana ka ki ga mutum a kass da ya ki zuba
Rana da maibusa ya busa kafo nasa rana ka ki ga mutum a kass da ya ki fita
- 80 Rana kokulwa kanua tafassa suka yi a bisa fasabi wanda ya zamma kafiri
Kowa tsirara za yi tashi yina gudu hakkana gaba nasa babu sha yina jinjiri
Mayi ka samu dukia achikinta ai ba ka samu dukia yi abubekr
Shi ni ya samata duk ya malaka annabi sadaka da baiwa du ya bai almajirai
Amuje gari da muka chi ba wahalla nika ba shi ka ga girkin tukumya du gari
- 85 Ku ku chin halli da ka aikata na dunia su zaka je ka ishi chana a lakhira

80 It "the skulls have made the heads to boil "

81 *yina*] equivalent to *kama* "like", cf *yi* in the following line

82 *mayi*] means either "a wizard," or "a drunkard," the former is the more probable meaning.

achikinta] understand *dunya* "in this world."

Abubekr] Mohammed's companion in his flight from Mecca, afterwards one of his chief supporters.

84. *girkin*] i.e. "to cook by blowing underneath a vessel placed on the fire."

85. The transliteration is somewhat uncertain: we may either read *ku ku chin* "you will obtain," or *dukuchi*, taking this as a lengthened form of *duka* agreeing with *halli*.

POEM B.

- B** In the name of God the author of my words; God is great, praise be to God
 There is no God but God, Mohammed his prophet is beloved.
 God the one all-powerful king, he is our lord to-day and for ever
 O God our Lord, I pray to thee for that which I seek and need.
 5 May God sanctify our work, may He give us sense and intelligence.
 O God our Lord, do thou help thy servant; not on account of the thing which
 he is about to do.
 If on account of that which he is about to do, how was it in former time
 when he was still unborn?
 May God sanctify our work; may He make it good, not evil.
 May God, our Lord, help his servant, he is the servant of his prophet, may he
 save (me).
 10 He who asks is not without reason, provided he listen to that which thou
 showest to him.
 If he asks, but does not act accordingly, he will receive judgment on the
 resurrection day.
 The evil (*lit.* disease) of the ignorant man will take him away, even the
 torment of hell is not equally harmful.

THE author of this poem, as also of D, was a Mallam named Mohammed, who lived at Birnin Gwari between Kano and Bida. It consists of. Introduction 1—3, prayer for assistance in writing 4—9; the characteristics of the fool 10—14, exhortation to follow Mohammed 15—21; impossibility of choosing both this world and the next 22—31; knowledge and sight not necessarily connected 32—34, difficulties connected with the service of God 35—43, invocation for divine help 44—46, this world to be neglected in view of the next 47—52; uncertainties and troubles of the present life 53—72, our ancestors have all passed away 73—80, we ourselves shall soon die 81—90; the world is old and untrustworthy 91—112, the necessity of preparing for the future and nature of preparation required 113—129, personal exhortation 130—135, deceitfulness of this life, necessity of knowledge and discernment 136—161, the pilgrimage to Mecca and the rites to be performed there 162—175

1. **فرکون** *farkoun*] is apparently equivalent to *fāra na* "beginner of," cf. A 2, or it may be intended for Ar. **فرقان** "that which distinguishes between good and evil," i.e. the Koran.

سبحان *subhāna*] Ar. "praise."

2. **ابن قمننا** *abin kamna*] lit. "a thing beloved." *kamna* is possibly connected with Ar. **قمن** *kaman* "worthy."

POEM B.

B	Bismī allāhi farkoun kalmáta	allāhu akbar subhána allāhi
	Allāhu la allah illa allāhu	muhámadu rasulu abin kamna
	Jabáru wáhidi sarki allah	ubangínmu maiyo maigóbi
	Allah ubangínmu ní kí róko	komí ní kí bída da bukatata
5	Allah shi tsarkáki mainu aikimu	shí bamu hánkalí da basíratas
	Allah ubangíji ka jikan bawa	ba don abin da zashí aika ba
	En don abin da zashí aika ní	mí ya yí chin gabbán ba woshí ba
	Allah shi tsarkáki manna aikinmu	shí sashí sálíhi ba mugu ba
	Allah ubangíji shi jikan bawa	shí baiya annabí nasa shi cheto
10	Matan(ba)yi ba shi rassa huja ba	sai ya kí jí abin da ka nuna mai
	En ya yí tanbaiya ban aika ba	shí kí da alhaqí nasa ran góbi
	Chiuta da jáhílí kanwa kai nai	ko gobara ba yíta don bannai

3. می یو می غوبی *maiyo mangóbi*] lit "possessor of to-day, possessor of to-morrow," line 21 *góbi* is frequently used of the day of the resurrection, cf. line 11. Cf. Italian *domani*, which is used in the same two senses as *góbi*.

5 بصیراتس *basíratas*] from Ar. بصيرة *basírat* "prudence."

6. جنن *jikan*] "help," lit "fill", cf Ar ملا *malá*, which has the same two meanings, or *jikan* may be intended for جنن *jinka* "to have pity on."

7. یی *ya yi*] if this is to be taken as two words translate as above, or *yayi* may be translated "age" or "time."

ووش *woshi*] should be اووش *awoshi* "begotten", the argument apparently is, if God's gifts can only be obtained as the result of meritorious action, how did any man ever obtain the blessing of birth?

10. می *mai*] for *masa*, cf *taí* for *tasa*, line 16, *nai* for *nasa*, line 12.

12 جاهلی *jáhili*] Ar. جاهل *jáhil* "ignorant," an epithet usually applied to the heathen.

كنوا *kanwa*] a lengthened form of كن *kan*, denoting conditional mood.

غوبرا *gobara*] Ar. غبار *gabár* "pain."

- B** The ignorant man would act like a fool; leave him alone, he exceeds the fool in imbecility.
 For the fool would be utterly confused, he would think that a poisonous plant was wheat.
- 15 You my brethren, draw near to the Mallams, seek knowledge, drive away dark evil (*lit.* black disease).
 Follow Mohammed, trust in him, give diligence to (follow in) his path.
 The medicine of the prophet is not hot; grant to him who tastes it a lessening of his sickness
 Whoever beholds thee, beholds part of paradise, he (Mohammed) saves him, he does not detain him or make a long examination.
 We follow thee, we follow God, we believe, we give to him our confidence and faith.
- 20 We trust in thee, we love thee, blessed art thou O lord, we obtain salvation (through thee).
 I praise thee, O lord, father of Zahra, husband of Hadija, who endurest for ever
 You my brethren, listen and pay attention leave off speaking many words, listen to what I say.
 The regions which are divided and have never met, these will I show to you, O my relations.
 Whoever has sense, he is my friend let us talk together, let him choose what he desires.
- 25 Let him try to take both (this world and the next); either flees away from him, for they have never yet come together
 Mother and daughter, you choose between them you know that you cannot marry them both
 So too earth and the next world, you know that you cannot bring them together so as to retain them
 Look carefully then thyself as to which of them thou wilt choose

13. *غبن gaban*] Ar. "imbecility"

14. *داف كاينى daffa kai y nai*] for *داف كاينى daffa kai nai*, lit "would cook his own head," a Hausa expression meaning, "would be utterly confused"; cf. Mr Grinwig's favourite expression in *Oliver Twist*, 'I'll eat my head'

15. *بقاتوتا bakkal chuta*] for *bakkan chuta*, for interchange of *l* and *n* cf. *kamal* and *kaman* "like"

16. *سكنكى sakunkachi*] possibly connected with Ar. *سكن nakan* "to rely upon", cf. 83 note.

17. *ياجي yaji*] lit "pepper," so "hot as pepper"

18. *بينيى binini*] sometimes written *بينيى binini* "to examine in order to discover faults in," cf. line 46.

Shi jáhili shika(n) yi kama hauka	shima ku bershi ya fi gaban hauka
Don jáhili shi kan daffa kai nai	guba shina tsachi alkaki che
15 Ku yan uwa ku gwamatsi mallamai	ku nemi shini ku kore baƙƙal chiuta
Ku bi muhamadu ku sakankachi	ku bada koƙarunku ga suna tai
Annabi magani ba yaji ba	madandani ka bashi reggi chiuta
Kowa ganika ya ga rabbo góbi	ya tsira ba rikƙo ba binbini
Mun bika mun bi allah mun yerda	mun bada gaskia da aminchinmu
20 Mun dogarinka muna kamna	albarkachinka sidi mu samu cheto
Ina yabonka sidi uban zahra	mijin hadija maiyo magóbi
Ku yan uwa ku jini ku saurara	ku ber yawan dumi ku ji kalmáta
Mararaba da ba su gamu katsu	su zani baiyenna maku dengina
Kowa fa hanƙalinsa aminina	en mun fadi shi zabi maradinai
25 Shi do guda guda ta tsiri mai	domi ba angamasu atara ba
Uwa dia daiansu ka ka zabi	ka suna ba ka gaku ka amri ba
Hakka fa dúnia da gidan góbi	ka san ba ka gamasu ka rumtsi ba
Duba sarrai sarrai kaidai duba	chikinsu kowáche fa ka ka zaba

20. **دوگر** *dogari*] or *dogara* "lean upon"; *maidogari* is the pole to keep a door shut Cf. also C 47.

21. **زهرا** *zahra*] The daughters of Mohammed were Rukaiya, Zeinab, Fatima, and "the mother of Kulthum" Possibly Zahra is to be identified with the last.

22. **دُمى** *dumi*] or *dummi* "a loud noise"; in Sokoto it is equivalent to "word" or "speech."

23. **مرربا** *mararaba*] an intensive form of *raba* "to divide," with prefix *mai*; or it may be intended for *masu-araba*, the *a* before *raba* being the passive prefix; "the regions which are divided" are this world and the next.

25. **غدا غدا** *guda guda*] lit. "one, one," i.e. both together.

27. **غداغوبى** *gidan góbi*] lit "the house of to-morrow."

- B** He who seeks heaven for himself, cares not, as you know, for earth.
- 30 He who waits for abundance to eat, cares not, as you know, for a mouthful.
 You my brethren, where is your saying of prayers? if you hold fast to them, they will be a gain to you
 If knowledge (within a man) perceives not, how can the eye see clearly?
 If knowledge perceives, it is not the eye, as you know, which really sees.
 He who has both knowledge and sagacity clouded over, leave him, he is as a blind man.
- 35 Look within at your actions, if they are (right), you shall enter into a fair reward.
 You my brethren, do ye endure strife, follow with all your heart, leaving off evil.
 Fight earnestly (or, with your heart), leave off evil, the avoidance of it is a true education.
 He who overcomes his own heart, bends it as a sickle is bent.
 You my brethren, let us repent, let us leave off evil, if we refuse we shall not see good.
- 40 You too, let us follow the knowledge which we have in regard to action, let us not vainly trample it under foot.
 That which your Mallam explains to you, keep, look not closely at his work.
 I myself desire nothing, wherefore I can speak without any reference to action.
 He who possesses knowledge but does not act (accordingly), what will he have to say on the day of the resurrection?
 You my brethren gather together and say "Amen," in order that I may pray a prayer which shall be effective
- 45 May God grant us days without sin, may He give us food and drink and abundance.
 May God grant us days of prosperity, without fear, without grumbling.

29. *tas* [تس] shortened form of *tasa*, *aljanna* being feminine, *tasa* is used instead of *nasa*.

30. *kabakki dungum* [كَبَكِي دُنْغُم] *kabakki* is properly a calabash full of food, hence equals "abundance" *dungum* is equivalent to *dyawu* "very much."

31. *maṣallī* [مَصَلِّي] or rather *muṣallī*, "praying" According to Abd-el-Kadr we should read *mathalī* [مَثَلِي] "where are your acts of such a kind that if you hold fast, etc"

32. *ḡurḡurkur* [قُرْقُرْ قُرْ قُرْ] "wide-opened"; in A 29 it is written *kirkira* [كِرْكِرَا] and applied to the mouth. The Ar. *ḡarḡarat* [قَرَقَرَات] denotes the cooing of a dove Translate as above, or, "if a man perceive not that which is prudent, etc" and so in the following line.

33. *jidda* [جِدَا] Ar. "very much" or "in earnest."

35. *bāṭini* [بَاطِنِي] Ar. *bāṭin* [بَاطِن] "interior."

B	Shi wonda ki bida aljanna tas	kun san ba shi kullata da dúnia ba
30	Shi wonda ki jiran kabakki dungum	ku san ba shi kullata da lauma
	Ku yan uwa enna maku maşalli	en ku rıkesu sai maku anfanı
	Abinda hánkalı baı ganı ba	kakka iddo shı ka(n) gashı kırkırkır
	Abinda hánkalı kı ganıwa	kun san iddo ba shi gashı jidda ba
	Ya wonda hánkalı da başırataı	su ki rufı ku bershi makafo ni
35	Ku duba bātsını ga aikanku	en su yı ákıba maikiyo ku shigga
	Ku yan uwa ku jimrı jehādı dai	ku bida kangara ga berin şwabo
	Ku yakı zuchia ku berın şwabo	akalmasshita ta yı laddabi gaşkıa
	Shi wonda zuchiata rinjayı	shı koshi karğattata kama lauji
	Ku yan uwa mu tuba mu ber şwabo	em mun kıa ba mu ga da kiyo ba
40	Ku dai mu bi shınamu da aikawa	ğadda mu tatakishi muna banna
	Abinda mallamınka ya nunama	rıķeshi kadda ka lura da aiki nai
	Kaina na ki nıffi ba kowa ba	domin ni kan fada ban aika ba
	Shi wonda ya yı shınnı baı aika ba	enna abinda zashı fadı góbı
	Ku yan uwa ku taru ku che amın	don zani adua maranfani
45	Allah şı bamu tsarkı kwanákı	shı bamu chi da sha da abin yelwa
	Allah şı bamu kwana lafáfa	da babu razana ba bıbını

عاقبی *ákba*] Ar. عاقبة *ákrbat* "result" or "reward." Translate as above or "if they produce a good result you shall enter (heaven)"

36. دی *dai*] may either be for *dara* "one," or it may be equivalent to *dadai* "at all," "indeed", cf line 40

37. اكلمشيت *akalmasshita*] lit "let it be avoided, it makes true education."

لدى *luddabi*] is apparently derived from Ar ادب *adub* "a polite education," the *l* being the Ar. article, cf *lafia*, line 47

38. كرتا *karğatta*] "to bend to one side," cf. F 7, note.

42. lit. "therefore I may speak, I have not worked."

46. لافافا *lafafa*] the more usual form is *lafia*, which is obviously derived from Ar عافية *áfai* "health," the *l* being the Ar. article, which has become a permanent addition to the word, as in *laddabi*, line 37.

بيبي *bibini*] "grumbling," usually written بمبني *bimbini*, cf lines 18, 54.

- B** If there be food and drink and abundance and prosperity, the service of God would spread.
 Were I a child of this earth, which is coming to an end, I would not pray nor make ablutions.
 Why should we feel glad at a long continuance (in this world)? I have no object of desire here.
- 50 You my brethren, abandon the business of this world; whoever follows after the business of this world serves not God.
 Place this world behind you, place the next world before your forehead.
 Whoever follows this world is deceived, he toils after vanity.
 Watch thou though thy friend sleep, be cautious as to the thing which you do.
 If thou continuest silent refrain from grumbling (to yourself), meditate on that of which you are afraid.
- 55 We have a journey before us which cannot be put aside, whether you are prepared or unprepared,
 Whether by night, or just before the dawn, or in the morning when the sun has risen.
 That which you have, you do not really possess, make preparation before it (i.e. death) part you (from this life)
 For that day shall part you (from this world), it will steal thy life, it will leave thee lying in the ground
 It will leave thy water-bearer out of pity, and your doubts and grumbling (will go) with you
- 60 O boy, where is thy pitiful face? you are (a child) of earth and rise not from sleep.
 Look carefully, behold this earth, it is deceitful, it will not continue for ever.
 It is a house in which is no relaxation or rest; there is no health in it, nothing but sickness.
 Everything in the world hath an end, I have seen nothing that shall endure for ever.

47. عبادا *ibáda*] Ar. عبادة *ibádat* "service of God"

48. lit. "I did not pray, ablutions were made."

انشأ *enshafá*] i.e. *anshafá*, from *shafá* "to anoint" either with oil or with water.

49. دادیدی *dadaidai*] a strengthened form of *dadí* "sweet."

51. لاخرلك *lakhiralka*] must either be intended for لاخرلك *lakhiráka* or لاخرنك *lakhiranka*.

54. ان *en*] may either be "if" or the sign of the imperative, in which case translate "continue in silence..."

56. جفجف *jfzf*] for *jyifi*, about 5 a.m. or an hour before sunrise (*azuba*);

B	Iɓan da chi da sha da abin yelwa	da lafia ibáda kan yado
	En dan ta dúnia maikariwa	ba na yí adua enshafa ba
	Domín tsawan zama mu ji dadaidai	na dúnia ba na yí marádi ba
50	Ku yan uwa ku ber shagalin dúnia	kowa bi tata ba shi ibáda ba
	Ku sainya dúnia ka a baianka	ku sainya lakhiralka gaban goshi
	Kowa bi dúnia nan ya rudu	shina dawoinia da abin wofi
	Kai dai aboka kwana kana lura	ka yí hánkàli abin da ka ka aika
	En ka shiru kashi rika binbini	kana tuna abin da ka kɪ tsoro
55	Muna da tafia ba fasawa	en ka yí shiri da izan ba ashiriya ba
	Yala chikin derri ko ko jifjif	ko ko da safi tasawal hantsi
	Abinda kɪ da kai ba kai ka ba	ka shirinka kanda ta rabika
	Domɪ da randa zata ta rabika	ta sachi rai ta berka kita kunchi
	Ta ber majinatanka chikin tausai	da zulumɪ garika da binbini
60	Yaro enna ganinka abin tausai	kana ta dúnia ba ka falka ba
	Duba sarai sarai ka ga dúnia na(n)	rudi garita ba ta zamma tutu
	Giddan da ba natso ba hutawa	ba lafia chiki nata sai chiuta
	Komi na dúnia maikariwa	nɪ ban ga wonda zashi shi dori ba

hantsi being about two hours after sunrise For the ten divisions of Hausa day cf. Dict. under *rana*

تاساوال *tasawal*] the final *l* is here used for *n*, the sign of the genitive.

57. lit. "the thing that is with you, you yourself do not (possess)."

58. كنى *kunchi*] lit. "untied." It should probably be كونشى *kwanchi* "lying down."

59. مڃنت *majinata*] "one who gives water in time of sickness"

60. فلکا *falka*] probably refers to rising from the sleep of death. For use of word cf. D 26.

61. تت *tutu*] "for ever," also written تتل *tutul*, تتر *tutur*, and تتت *tutut*.

62. حوتاوا *hutawa*] for فوتاوا *futawa* "rest"; for similar interchange of letters cf. *huja* and *fuja*, *huska* and *fusku* A 67.

- B** Thou obtainest much of thy desire, thou receivest not everything that thou wishest for.
- 65 Thou knowest that no man is without desire; if thou art about to accomplish anything, accomplish it with prudence.
- O God, do thou grant that I may accomplish my desire, may I come to the city where is the lover of truth.
- Whatever thou seekest as thy object of desire, ask the Lord, thou wilt not fail to get it.
- God is our Lord, one to be loved; He gives to-day, he increases on the morrow. Whatever the Lord gives, there is no one to take from it or to snatch it away.
- 70 You my brethren, leave off following seducers; they call you, they say to you, 'shu shu shu.'
- Whatever begins will come to an end, we shall not endure, the whole world will end.
- I have seen into the inside of this world, I have seen nothing to compare with the service of God.
- Will the world indeed last for ever? Our prophets do they continue in it?
- Thou and the world, ye shall both come to an end, and all thy possessions and thy kingdom.
- 75 Where are thy grandfather and thy ancestors? they have all passed away as those who continue not.
- Behold Bello, the ruler over his kingdom, what was like unto it in the regions of the Soudan?
- He ruled as king, he decreased not the kingdom, he called his people to a true service.
- Behold Kahukaro and his kingdom, behold Bawa and Babari.
- Behold and see, they were 'as those who continued not on earth, both they and their kingdoms.

64. اسوقى *asawaḳi*] from *sauḳi* "to obtain help"
- دكنف *duka niḳfa*] "every desire," or we may read *dukan fa*, *fa* being an enclitic particle and *duka* agreeing with *guri*
- رسكا *ruska*] more commonly *riska* "to meet with" or "obtain."
66. مذن *mazan*] for مسون *mason* "lover of." The city here referred to is the future world, cf. A 10.
67. تاب *tābi*] sometimes spelt تاف *tāfi* "to be without." It is perhaps derived from the V. form of the Ar. أبى *abā* "to refuse"
69. باباوا *babawa*] a lengthened form of با *ba* "to give," or we may read *ba bawu* "gives (to his) slave."
70. شيطانى *shaitāni*] Hausa pl. of Ar شيطان "evil spirit" or "tempter."
- شو شو شو *shu shu shu*] a call to take part in a game.

B	Kai dai asawaḳi daiawan guri	ba duka niffa guri kan ruska
65	Ka san mutum ba shi rasa guri ba	en ẓaka yi ka yiṣhi chikin lura
	Allaḥ ka berni en chika gurina	en je madina enda maẓan gaskia
	Komi ka ki bida da bukatalka	roḳi ubangiji ba ka tábi ba
	Allaḥ ubangijimu abin ẓamna	shi baka yanẓu góbí shi kárama
	Komi ubangiji ya babawa	ba maireggi berí maiḳwachiwa
70	Ku yan uwa ku ber bin shaitsáni	suna kira suna yi maku shu shu shu
	Komí ya faru ẓashi shi ẓarí nɪ	ẓarḳonmu dúnia duk káriwa
	Na dubi dúnia ḥal bábinta	ni ban ga taltali ya íbáda ba
	Dadai ana ẓamna dúnia dankam	da annabinmu na achikí ẓamni
	Da kai da dúnia ku ẓarí duk	da dukɪalka duk da sarautalka
75	Enna uban ubaka da kakani	duka sun wuchí kamal ba su ẓamna ba
	Duba ga bello idon malkí nai	wa ya yí tasu nan sararin sudan
	Ya malakita bai reggi kowa ba	shina kira da addinin gaskia
	Duba kahukaro da sarauta tai	duba ga bawa ko ko babari
	Aɪ ka ga su yí kamal ba su ẓamna ba	a dúnia da su da sarautansu

72. بابن *bábin*] "inside," perhaps from Ar باب *báb* "gate."

ی *ya*] = *kama* "as," cf. line 76 and A 6.

76. On the death of Othman in 1817 his empire was divided up between his two sons, Mohammed Bello receiving the larger portion, his capital being at Sokoto.

ادن *idon*] lit. "eye of," here "chief of"; cf. Ar عين *ain*, which is used in the same two senses

77. الدينغسكى *addinin gaskia*] i.e. Mohammedanism. Bello's father was the means of effecting the nominal conversion of a large part of his empire.

78. Kahukaro was king of Zamfara, Bawa of Gober, and Babari of Katsena; they were all conquered and their territories rendered subject to Sokoto.

- B** 80 He who first began to live (i.e. Adam), began life only on the condition that his days should have an end.
 He to whom an end has been brought, how can he avoid that end?
 You my brethren, consider well the times and their changes, behold that which is deserving of pity.
 My brother, you know that we shall die; let us give credence, let us put aside quarrelling.
 For this world is not to be trusted, thou escapest to-day, have a fear for to-morrow.
- 85 Salute the really great man; do not listen and then say, The man who tills the ground is great.
 He who gives his time to farming and tilling, leave him alone, he is a man who will have great trouble.
 Salute the really great who is making preparation for the last day.
 Every night such spend in prayer, in saying 'Allah akbar,' in saluting the prophet.
 They cast aside this world, they look not at it, they devote their attention to the service of God.
- 90 Trouble not, let go this world, do the work which belongs to you, do that which belongs to your service of God.
 Behold the world, it grows old; whatever grows old will come to an end.
 It is subject to the necessity of coming to an end; when (the end) comes, it will continue in a state of desolation.
 When thou seest it swollen with calamity, the east and west will disappear.
 Alas for the last man left, he is to be pitied for that which he will see at the end.
- 95 At that time thou mayest go and look, though thou shalt desire a place to flee to, thou shalt not find it.

80. فَاثِي *fāthi*] means either "provided that" or "up till now." Hence we may perhaps translate "the beginner (i.e. God) in olden time had himself no beginning, his days have lasted even till now."

82. زامانوا *zamanu*] from Ar. زمان *zamān* "time" or "season"

83. زاماي *zamai*] a shortened form of *zama yi*

كَنكَنَشِي *kankanchi*] this is possibly the French *cancan* Arabicised into كَنكَن *kankan* "idle gossip"; or we should perhaps read *sakankachi* Cf. line 16, note.

85. حودی *huda*] "to hoe the ground with a *fatainya*." In Hausaland this work is always performed by slaves.

86. lit. "leave him, he is a mighty man of trouble"

88. ذَكْرِي *zikiri*] from Ar. ذَكَر *zakar* "to invoke the name of God"; in Hausa it is usually confined to the invocation "*Allah akbar*," i.e. "God is great."

B 80 Maifaruwa dadai bai fára ba	fáchi da kwanakinsa na kářiwa
Shi wonda ankawoshi da kářiwa	kağa shi kɪ shika rassa kářiwa
Ku yan uwa ku lura da zamanu	da jirkítansu ku ga abin tausai
Kai yan uwa ku san mutua zamai	mu bada gaskia mu sa kankanchi
Don dúnia ba tan yɪ aminchi ba	ka tsura yo kana tsoron góbi
85 Agaida yan maža bajinin gaskia	kadda ku ji ku che bajini huda
Maikokári na noma ko huda	ku bershi bajinin wahalla kɪ nan
Agaida yan maža bajinin gaski	wonda kɪ shiri domin góbi
Kulum derri su kwana suna salla	suna zíkiri suna eṣṣallatunsu
Sun yesda dúnia ba su duba ba	su hanƙalinsu na ga gíbádasu
90 Ku ber kulla da kunchi zamani	ku ku yɪ ta kanku ku yɪ ta íbáduku
Ku lura dúnia ta tsofi	komɪ ya tsofa zashi shi kári nɪ
Tana da sharatsan tana kářiwa	en sun taffo ta kan rika risbawa
En ka ga kumburata ta ta afko	gabbas da yamma zata ta gurbachi
Kaito nabaia kaito abin tausai	domin abinda zashi ganɪ karshi
95 Domin da zamani taffi kai lura	ka so wurin gudu ba ka samu ba

الصَّلَاتِيس *elsalatunsu*] pronounce *essalatunsu*, lit "they (make) their salutations (to the prophet)"

89 غِبَادَس *gibádasu*] obviously a mistake for عِبَادَس *ibádasu*.

90. كُنْشِي *kunchi*] lit. "loosen", or we may perhaps read *kun chi*, *chi* being used as in the common expression *chi saranta* for "gain possession of" or "enjoy."

92. شَرَط *sharate*] an Arabic word meaning "condition" or "obligation."

سُن *sun*] this is apparently a mistake for *ta*, which would refer back to *kářiwa*.

93 اَفْكَ *afko*] "desolation", so in line 105, possibly from Ar اَفْكَت *afkatun*, which is defined by the Arabic lexicon *Taj-el-Aroos* as "a punishment whereby the dwellings of a people are overturned."

غُرْبَاحِي *gurbachi*] from Ar. غَرَب *garaba* "to disappear."

95. lit. "in consequence of the time go look.."

- B** At that time thou mayest go and look, thou shalt cry but there shall be
no answer.
God is our Lord, I pray that He may not bring us to that day.
As for us, our days are days of faith, wherefore behold a place to flee to
and hide in.
You my brethren, leave off this grumbling, leave off evil hankering after
this world;
100 As thou seest that this world will be destroyed, act not deceitfully, but
perform thy service to God
Cleave thou thyself to that which will profit thee, for this world goes to
destruction.
If thou seest the world about to perish and fall to ruin, work not in order
to follow it or to restore it.
If thou beholdest the sun in the dawn, the morning and until evening, thou
thinkest then that it will set.
I indeed tell you, my relations, the nature of this world, in order that you may
be watchful.
105 It is altogether old, it is the garden of Satan, a cess pit, the mother of
secret (evil), itself about to be destroyed.
I have considered the world and its possessions, I have seen no continuance
to its dominion.
A false friend will not become true, act not thou deceitfully nor follow a fool.
This world destroys utterly him who is devoid of sense, it is as one who says,
Enter, enter, make ready crime.
It is the child of evil, the constant author of deceit, it is old and tottering
with age, the nurturer of disease.
110 The world is old, he who places it in front of his forehead is the wife
of an ass.
What does he desire in this earth? He says (that he desires) both its goods
and its dominion.
Alas for that which shali not endure for ever, although its beginning was fair.

99. *baḳin chiki* بكن تكي] lit "black inside," so "evil thoughts"; cf common expression *baḳin zuchia*, lit. "black heart."

101. *'aiauda* عيود] probably from Ar. *'aud* "repetition."

102. *rizba* رزبا] cf. line 92, where it is written *risbawa* ريباوى. It is perhaps from Ar. *rasaba* راسب "to sink down."

105. *dunana* دنان] a contracted form of *dūnāna* دونيان, cf. line 110, etc.
uwal rufi عوالرف] for *uwan rufi*, for this use of *uwa* cf. *uwal deffi* "poisonous."

B	Domin da zamani taffi kai lura	ka yi kururua ba amsa ba
	Allaḥ ubangjinmu ni ki roḳo	kadda shi kaimu wonan kwanáki
	Mu namu kwanáki na aminchi ni	don ga wurin gudu da naboiwa
	Ku yan uwa ku ber wani bimbini	ku ber baḳin chiki don dúnia nan
100	En ka ga zamani ya gurbachi	kadda ka rikichi yi ibádaka
	Kai dai aiauda kanka ga anfani	don dúnia ta je ta ta lalachi
	En ka ga ta machi da da rızbata	ba aika don ka bita ka raia ba
	En ka ga şafia rana hantsi	hal ta aşar kana zetto fádawa
	Ni dai ina gaia maku dengina	halli na dúnia don ku yi lura
105	Dunana tsofua gonan shaitan	salga uwal rufi maiafkawa
	Na duba dúnia hal samunta	ni ban ga tabetta ba ga mulkinta
	Ƙaria aboka ba ta zama gaski	ḳadda ka rikichi ka bi shashasha
	Dúnia dunana bada magagachi	ki maishiggo shiggo da shirin zanba
	Ta dan tsulama mairikichi tutut	agaga tsofua gonal chiuta
110	Dunana tsofua matal jakai	wodanda sunka sata gaban goshi
	Shi mi akayi kwadai gun dúniana	wai dukia da su da sarotanta
	Kaito abinda ba shi zama tutut	koda shina da kyaun farawa

106. *tabetta*] probably from Ar. *ثبت* "to persevere"

108. *bada*] according to Abd-el-Kadr this is here equivalent to *bata*, another form of *bachi* "to destroy."

zanba] from Ar. *ذنب* *zanb* "a crime."

109. *tsulama*] probably from Ar. *ظلم* *tsulm* "injustice," or it may be intended for *zulumi*, cf. line 59.

111. lit "he, what desire hath been wrought in this earth."

B My boy, I bid you be watchful, let it (the world) flee away, refuse to hold it back.

Accomplish deeds fit for the next world, make much preparation; leave alone the things that belong to this world, which is to come to an end.

115 Give up delaying and saying, It will do when you are old; death will come before you are old

Did a young man ever drive death away, or does not the infant carried on its mother's back die?

Mayest thou have much prudence, so that you may observe; the boy and the old man both die in this world.

Death is the boundary (of life) and the author of separation, it is almighty and causes men to lie stretched out as in the tomb

You toil after many objects of desire, death will come unperceived, and will take thee away

120 It will in no wise admit of delay, it is meditating coming next year, or perhaps to-morrow.

When it comes, it draws near to a man, his day of earthly life is ended.

Thy days on earth are numbered, thou canst not pass them nor shorten them.

Leave the things of earth, they are of no use, man is like one who comes and remains not

As nothing shall continue for ever, take not up that concerning which thou art in doubt

125 Leave thy possessions, listen to that which is really good, be diligent, make preparation for the last day.

Leave the world to perish, whoever follows it will suffer loss (on) the resurrection day.

He who is on a hill sees all round, he beholds, but does not enter the pit.

He whom you see doing no service, leave him alone, the world has deceived him.

He continues uselessly in the world, he is as one who comes and remains not

113 زاموا *zámwa*] "to hold back," from Ar. زَمَّ *zamm* "to bridle a camel"

114. شرشريا *shurshirya*] an intensive form of شَرَّ *shirra* "to make ready."

116 غيا *gou*] "to carry a child on the back." Infants are always carried thus

111 Hausaland, bound to the mother by a fold of cloth

117. lit. "thy prudence is complete, behold"

118. سداد *sadāda*] probably the same as سندوا *sandua* "to creep along unperceived," or it may be connected with Ar. سَدَّ *sadda* "to close in" or "act as a boundary to"

الجبَّار *aljabbaru*] from Ar. جَبَّار *jabbār* "mighty," an epithet usually applied to God

غشى *guchi*] "to lie stretched out motionless either in sleep or in death"

B	Yaro ina gaia maka kai lura	berri sukua kana <i>ki</i> zámiwa
	Ka yi ta lakhira ka ka shirshirya	ber ta dúnia mai ^{ka} riwa
115	Berri jira ka che sai ka tsofi	akanmache gabban ba tsofi ba
	Dadaí <i>kurichia</i> na kareta	da jinjiri ba shi mutu goia ba
	Da han ^{ka} lika ya chika kai lura	yaro shi kan machi tsofo na nan
	Sadáda mutua sar ^{ka} in rabo	ta aljabbaru sainya mutum gichi
	Kuna nan dunia díawan guri	ta kan taffo sadáda ta figeka
120	Ita datsai ba tan yi ta fasa ba	makáda maizachi badi ko góbi
	Yawanda ta taffo ta rabeshi	ranan ta dúnia tasa ta wanyi
	Kwananka dúnia madudai ni	ba ka wuchesu ma ka kasasu
	Ka ber ta dúnia ba an ^{ka} fani	shi ma kamal maso bai <i>zam</i> na ba
	Domin abinda ba shi zama tutuk	kadda ka do abinda ka ka damu
125	Ku ber ta dukia ku ji dadadai	ku yi <i>kokari</i> ku shiria gid ^{ka} an góbi
	Ku berta dúnia lalatachi	kowa bi tata shi rubushi góbi
	Shi wonda ki tudu na dorarai	shina gami ba shi shigga ram ^{ka} ba
	Shi wonda ka ga ba shi ibáda ba	ku bershi dúnia tasa ta rudai
	Ya <i>zam</i> na dúnia ba an ^{ka} fani	shi ma kamal maso bai <i>zam</i> na ba

119 *dunya*] probably for *dawoinna* “to toil after,” cf line 52.

120 *datsai*] for *dadai*, cf line 116.

makádu] Ar “being on the point of doing anything”

122 *madudai*] from Ar *adida* “to reckon up”

123 *maso*] should be *mazo* “one who comes,” so also in line 129

127 *dorarai*] better *doraro* “to look all round,” perhaps connected with Ar *daur* “to turn,” or “to go round” For repetition of this line cf 151.

128 *rudai*] equals *rudeshi* “deceived him.”

129 or “the world does not continue for any good purpose, he is as .”

B 130 O boy, I summon you to that which will profit you. Dost thou silently refuse and givest no answer?

I have indeed regarded you so as to instruct you; (my words of) wisdom have been divided well, but thou hast not received them.

He who follows the path of the evil one, listens not to warning, and receives not correction.

He whom you see hastening after evil, follow him not, lest you become evil.

The disciple will marry one who is a disciple, desire not that he should raise up children from an abandoned woman.

135 I desire not that he should raise up children from an abandoned woman; even if she act well, she does not act as an adornment.

The washing of clothes is worthless, apart from religion, that which is useless is worthless.

The child of the ox follows not horses, the pupil seeks after his relations.

The disciple takes no possessions which would hinder him from religion.

You fear the lightning and the roar of the thunder, whoever follows a bad woman, he and she will perish together.

140 We indeed tell you this, and hide it not, that we may obtain our desire on the last day.

For this world shall come utterly to an end, follow it not, lest you lose on the last day.

It deceives and overthrows the fool; thou slippest confusedly and art about to fall.

Flee thou then until there be no return, whoever enters it becomes diseased.

It would fondle you and hold you in order that it may kick you away from religion

145 It enters the heart, seeking a fixed abode, thy possessions are its kingdom.

130. داقلى *dākili*] from Ar. داقل *daqal* "to hinder" or "to forbid"

131. حلامكو *halamaku*] we should read علامكو *alamaku* (cf. MS.) "your instruction."

132. حوروا *horo*] for *foro* "correction"; cf. *huda* for *fuda*, line 85. For *gama* *horo* we should perhaps read *ga maiforo* "he sees not an instructor."

134. lit. "a woman disciple, her husband a disciple"

بن *bani*] probably from Ar. بني *band* "to build up."

جوجى *jujai*] lit. "a dunghill," an expression applied to a woman of bad character living in filth

135. حليا *hallia*] meaning of word and of sentence somewhat uncertain, *hallia* may be for *halli* "disposition," "character," or it may be from Ar. حلية *halyat* "adornment."

B 130 Yaro ina kiranka aga anfáni	ka dákili shiru ba ka amsa ba
Ni dai ina ganinka halamaku	anraba hankali ba ka samu ba
Shi wonda ya bi túruba shaitani	ba shin ji galkadi ba gama horo
Ya wonda ka ga na zazari banna	kadda ka bishi ku zama shaitanai
Almajira mijinta almajir	kadda ka so ya bani yal jujai
135 Ni ba na so ya bani yal jujai	en ta yi kiyo ba ta yi hallia ba
Banza kalai kalai ba addini	banza abinda ba shi da anfáni
Dan sanua ba shi bi dawáki ba	almajiri shi kan bida dengi nai
Almajiri ba shi do kaia ba	wonda ka hanna masa addini
Ku tsarchi wolkia tsawa na nan	kowa bi fásika su bachi tari
140 Mu dai muna fadi ba mu boiyi ba	domin mu samu huja ran góbi
Don dúnia da zata ta karkári	kadda ka bita ku rubushi góbi
Tana rikichi wawa gichi	ka kafia damai maiafkawa
Kai dai atsira tun ba akoma ba	kowa shigga chiki nata ya chiutu
Ta kan yi lalaba da ta riskika	domi ta hanbarka ga addini
145 Tana shigga a zuchi bidan sabo	da dukiaka ko da sarotata

138. **كا** *ka*] should be **كي** *ki*

139 **فاسكا** *fásika*] probably from Ar **فاسق** *fásik* "profligate." In several Hausa words borrowed from Arabic the **ق** *k* appears as **ك** *k*.

140. **حجا** *huja*] from Ar. **حاجة** *hájat* "desire" or "affair" In line 10 it is used for "reason."

141. **قرقاری** *karkári*] an intensive form of *kári* "to end."

ربش *rubushi*] apparently equivalent to **ربتا** *rabita* "lose it," i.e. the world.

142. **كفيا** *kafia*] properly "to slip as in soft mud."

144. **رسكى** *riski*] a strengthened form of *rike* "to retain," or it may be for **رסקا** *ruska*, cf. line 64, "to meet with."

- B** Consent not that it should stay for a day, much less remain over-night in your heart, reject it and drive it away.
 It practises deceit in order that it may commit a crime; it takes you up now in order to make you fall.
 I have prudence and am not deceived, I see not a well to fall into.
 I see distinctly, there is the hyena, how can it bite me in the day-time?
 150 I behold the water, there is no high bank, I do not topple over so as to fall.
 He who is on a hill sees all round; he beholds but does not enter the pit
 Look carefully, carefully consider, if there be no knowledge there is no discernment.
 You my brethren, listen, and pay attention; I have words which will profit.
 For much loud talking is superfluous; listen not to it, it will bring no profit.
 155 Thou must seek knowledge with the Mallams, (if thou wouldest) go to a future world which will be of advantage to thee.
 Leave wealth alone, it is a cause of trouble, whether it be obtained or not obtained.
 Search diligently for that which excels in the eyes of the prudent man; search after knowledge or the service of God which belongs to it.
 Thou must make preparation for the angel of death, death causes all men to lie down.
 If death comes, it will not regard a kingdom, not even a Mallam, neither him nor his service
 160 Still less an ignorant man, who is of no use, it will snatch him away without pity
 You my brethren, let me fear lest death come to me when I have made no preparation.
 I have a strong desire to go on the pilgrimage, to go to Medina, to visit the prophet.
 We have great joy and gladness secretly, may God bring us to Mecca that we may show it openly
 We make the circuit, we kiss with one hand the stone, we drink water from the well Zemzem, our desire is accomplished

146. *berri* بر is here used in the sense of *bale* A 44, "much less"

yinin ين is "to stay at a place," or "to do anything till sunset."

147. *rurudi* رردى, *dokaka* دوكة intensive forms of *rudi* and *doka*, cf line 141.

154. *fululuwa* فضولوا "superfluous," from Ar *فضل* "to be superabundant"

155. *anim* انم for *anema*, an imperative form of *nema* "to seek"

lakhiralku ku may either be referred back to *lakhira* or we may read *ku da anfan* "you have advantage"

158. *mairabiwa* ميرابوا "he who separates," an epithet applied to the angel of death.

B	Kadda ka so yininta berri kwana	ga zuchianka kita ka koreta
	Tana da rurudi don ta yi zanba	ta dokakaka yanzu ta gochima
	Ina da hanƙali ba rudi ba	ba ni ga riƙia en fada ba
	Ina gani sarai kura gata	da rana ƙa(ka) ta ka(n) yi ta chiji ni
150	Ina gani rua ba gefi ba	ba ni yi ƙunduma en fada ba
	Shi wonda ki tudu na dorarai	shina gani ba shi shigga rami ba
	Duba sarai sarai kai dai duba	en ba shinni ba anyi basira ba
	Ku yan uwa ku ji ku sorara	ina da aljama maianfani
	Domɪn yawan dummɪ na fululuwa	kadda ka jishi ba shi da anfani
155	Kai dai anim shinni gun mallamai	ku je ku lakhiralku da anfani
	Ku berta dukia wahalla ki na	yala ta samu ko ba ta samuwa ba
	Tsururin da ya fi ga mailura	neman shinni ko da ibada tas
	Kai ayi ta guzuri marabiwa	taro matata maida mutum kwanchi
	En ta taffo ban tan ga sarota ba	hal mallami da shi da ibada tai
160	Bershi fa jahili mutum wofi	ta kan zareshi ba ko da tausai
	Kai yan uwa ku berna ina tsoro	kadda ta zo gareni ban shirra ba
	Guri gareni en taffi haji ni	en je madina en yi ziarata
	Muna da ƙalkali murna boiyi	allah shi kaimu mekka mu budeta
	Mu yi kewoiyi muna sunban dutsi	mu sha rua a zamzamu guri ya yi

162 زيارا *ziarata*] from Ar. زيارة *ziyarat* "a pilgrimage" or "visit to a shrine."

163 قلقلى *kalkali*] "delight," probably from Ar. قلقلة *kalkalat* "agitation."

164. دوطى *dutsi*] The famous black stone built into the outside of the Kaaba, said to have been given to Abraham by the angel Gabriel. Its colour is supposed to have been originally white and to have become black by reason of the sins of the pilgrims who have kissed it.

زمزم *zamzamu*] The well Zemzem, the water of which is drunk by the pilgrims as a cure for all diseases. It is supposed to be the well discovered by Hagar.

B 165 O my lord, thee I supplicate; may God bring us to Mecca, this is our strong desire.

The pilgrims that are with you I pray, wait a little while for me, let us go together.

The town of Medina is ever full of light. it is the city of the son of Amina, with beautiful porches.

We will perform our religious duties, we will make ready; we will go to Medina, to salute (the prophet).

It is a prosperous place, it has clouds of incense, it has the tomb of the prophet, a thing to be loved.

170 Behold his tomb, behold the tomb of (Abubekr), the father of Endo and Asman, behold the tomb of (Omaru) the father of Hafsi

Let me crawl, let me place my face on the ground, within and behind, I will not decrease even the edge.

I salute, I increase my salutations, I pray, I thank indeed.

Our salvation is the Lord, and our trust is in Him, He gave us our prophet, one to be loved.

He gave us his relations, his friends, and his followers, even to the present time.

I have forgotten the end of this foreign book

165. ربنا *rubbana*] i.e. Mohammed

166. ~~مسجتا~~ *muhajata*] a shortened form of ~~مسجتا~~ *masuhajata* "pilgrims"

167. دن امين *dan Amina*] Amina was the mother of Mohammed; this is the title by which the Prophet is most commonly addressed

Medina, the burial-place of the Prophet, lies about twelve days' journey to the north of Mecca. A visit to the Prophet's tomb is not regarded as an essential part of the pilgrimage, but as a highly meritorious action whereby many sins may be expiated.

سورايى *sorayî*] a plural form of سوروا *soro* "a porch."

169. نعيم *ni'am*] Ar. "favours," i.e. divine favours

170. عندو *endo*] Abubekr's two daughters were Asma and Ayesha, *endo* must therefore be intended for the latter.

B 165 Ya rubbana gareka na ki roko	allah shi kaimu mekka muna kamna
Muhajata garinku na ki roko	ku yi mani jinkiri amuje tari
Birni madina maihasi tutut	ta dan amina maikiyo sorayi
Mu bada farilinmu mu zazagi	zua inadina zamu ziara nai
Tana ni'am tana habakal kamshi	na kabari annabiu abin kamna
170 Ga kabarinna ga na uban endo	da asman ga na uba hafsi
En rarafi ina aza huskata	chiki da bai ba ni ragi kauyi ba
Ina gaisua ina deddi karawa	ina addua ina shukra kada
Tsiran ubangiji da aminchinai	shi bai annabimu abin kamna
Shi bai alih da shahabai nai	da tabuna hal ya zua yanzu
na manta kamal kitaba al'ajami	

حفص *hafsi*] i.e. Haphsa the daughter of Omar and wife of Mohammed.

The mosque which contains the tomb of Mohammed contains also the tombs of Abubekr, Omar, and Fatima

171. i.e. "I will go to every part of the sepulchre, omitting nothing"

172. شكر *shukra*] Ar. شكر *shakar* "to thank."

According to a traditional saying of the Prophet "one prayer in this my mosque is more efficacious than a thousand in other places, save only the Masjid-el-Harim" (i.e. the mosque at Mecca)."

174. الله *alhi*] Ar. "his family."

The note which is written round the illustration apparently indicates that the transcriber had forgotten the concluding part of the poem.

كامل *kamal*] Ar. "to be finished."

عجمي *'ajami*] from Ar. عجم *'ajam* "foreigners," i.e. not Arabs.

POEM C.

This is the work of a foreign poet.

- C O Lord, I the son of a weak slave, supplicate Thee that Thou wouldst
save me from the evil of the world.
The evil which catches even its swift runners, much more the man in this
world who is halt and blind
It seizes upon Mallams, much more upon the ignorant man, O Lord save
me that the evil come not to me.
I know not, I am myself seeking to find; whoever works without knowledge,
works uselessly.
5 The son of the ignorant is a beast and a fool, he destroys himself, he knows
nothing in the world.
The son of the ignorant is a corpse, even before he is dead, his craft during
his sojourning on earth is in vain.
If it be said to him, Rise and seek knowledge, he would say Wait till I am
old, till indeed he would refuse altogether.
He has grown old, but finds difficulty in seeking after knowledge, like a
boy he would continue seeking after this world
He has made no preparation for heaven, he directs his desires towards this
vain world.
10 He dislikes to talk much about the next world, he rejects the mercy of the
living One.

THE author of this poem was Hahlu (cf line 43), who is to be identified with Liman Chidia, the author of A He was a disciple of Shahuni of Sanusi. His father was Sidi Muktar of Rima, his mother was a concubine named Zainabu.

It consists of Prayer for deliverance from the evil of this world, 1—3; the character of the ignorant man, 4—14; transitoriness of this life, 15—17, the world is like a deceitful woman, 18—25, the cause of life-long sorrow, 26—30; her hostility is specially directed against the Mallams, 31—33, how to escape from her power, 34—39, prayer that blessing may rest upon the author and his relations and his teacher, Shahu, 40—49, salutations addressed to Mohammed, who was a pattern of unselfishness, 50—55

The inscription at the head of the poem is in Arabic; for use of العجى al'ajamī "foreign" cf. B, concluding note.

1. لعيلى *laifi*] from Ar. ضعيف "weak," the Arabic ف, which is always pronounced *l* by the Hausas, is here supplanted by ل *l*, cf. line 36

POEM C.

wa haza alkitabu sha'iri al'ajami

C	Ya rabbi dan bawa laifi na barra	domin ka tsarshani ga zanba duniya
	Zanbata da ta ruski masugudu nata	balatana gurgu makafo duniya
	Ita kama mallamai berri ni jahili	ya rabbi tarshan kadda ta kan mani duniya
	Ni ban sani ba bida ni kaina en samasa	kowa yi aiki ba sani ya sunkwila
5	Dan jahili dabba fa ni wawa fa ni	ya tsotsi kai nasa bai sani ba ga duniya
	Dan jahili gawa fa ni tun bai mutu	wayansa banza ni zamansa na duniya
	Kur ankache masa tashi kai ta bida sani	ashitsi dada mun tsufa har shi ya kila
	Ya tsofi kai nasa dan wuya ta bida sani	yaro shi kan zama gun bida gata duniya
	Shi ba shi yin guzuri ga aljenna tasa	ya maida kamna tai ga banza duniya
10	Ya sakiya ya maiyawa fa ga lakhira	ya yenki kamnata ga jinkai maihaya

3. lit "O Lord save, lest the world to me" It will be noticed that 38 out of the 55 lines in this poem end with **دُنْیَا** *dúnna* "world," cf. Ar. **دُنْیَا** *dunya*.

5 **دبا** *dabba*] "a beast," probably from Ar. **دابة** *dābbat* "an animal that crawls or moves slowly."

line *kar nasa*] "himself," lit "his head," cf *ni kaina* "I myself" in previous

7 *ashutsi* [اشطى] apparently for *ashiche* [اشى], which is an irregular passive formation from *che* [شي] "to say," with the personal pronoun *shi* prefixed.

8 lit "he has grown old himself, the child of trouble in seeking after knowledge, a boy he would be in the place of search for this world", the exact sense is somewhat uncertain.

10. *mai* *hay*] "the living One," i.e. God, from Ar *hay* "to live," with Hausa prefix

- C He knows not the place of the resurrection, he chooses it (i.e. the world),
he unties his goods on the plain of this world.
He has not known how to bow in salutation in this world; he has continued
squatting down in this world.
Alas thou fool, we pity thee here, tie up thy goods, we shall arise (and
leave) this world.
He knew not that his life was about to be taken away; his thought was
of continuing in this world.
- 15 Where is a state of continuance in this world? behold the fool, see his
funeral in this world.
The fool would say, This world is a virgin child, the wise man perceives
that the world is old.
The wise man is a good friend, he would show to us the course of this world.
If she (the world) see thee, she covers up her face, she acts deceitfully; (the
fool) would say, Come thou virgin child with beautiful neck.
If she comes she takes away her veil, you see that she is old, that she has
(no flesh), nothing but veins.
- 20 When thou perceivest her age thou wouldest say to her, Depart from here;
she would say to thee, Thou liest, we will unite together.
If she unites to thee, she will continue to stick like gum; in every such
union there is no satisfactory parting.
If she make an agreement with thee, she will not fulfil it, whoever thou
art that love her, she, the earth, rejects such
If she make an agreement with thee she will make objection to it, she
makes everyone you know to deviate (from the right way).
If she give thee goods, she will snatch them away, if she give thee health
be afraid of her character.
- 25 If perchance she give thee offspring, she will snatch it away, you know that
every one must die.
If perchance a kingdom be yours, be afraid of her; the day of thy union
with the world is not auspicious.

12. Both transliteration and meaning obscure For a *kara nan* we should
perhaps read *akanyi nan* or *akan yaga nan*.

ترابع *turabi*] cf. V. form of Ar. رابع *raba'* "to sit down cross-legged squarely."

15. اٹکی *atiki*] for اٹکی *achiki*, line 12, "within."

18. ماکری *makuri*] probably from Ar. ماکر *mākir* "an impostor."

تہو *taho*] = تہو *taffo* "come."

فرکیا *kurkia*] "virgin," probably a Fulah word.

میکی ویا *maiki wuya*] should be میکیو ویا *maikiyo wuya* "with beautiful neck."

- C Bai san gidida na chiri ba ni ya zaɓesa ya kunchi kaia nai ga fili dúnia
- Bai san tsugun a kaia nan achiki nata yai zaɓna ya yi turabi nan dúnia
- Kaito ka wawa kai mu ki tausai nana kai damna kaia zaɓu tashi dúnia
- Bai san da ra nai za akarbiwa tasa shi tamaɓa tasa dawama nana dúnia
- 15 Ina da zaɓa na dawama atsiki nata kai nuri wawa ga ɓufanwa su dúnia
- Wawa ka chewa yal budurua dúnia maiɓanɓali kan ganɓi tsafal dúnia
- Maiɓanɓali shi yi aboki ɓalihi shi kan goda muna takitaki dúnia
- Kan ta ganeka ta lulubi ita makuri akache taɓo yal ɓurkia maiki wuya
- En ta taɓo ta kori tsanan nan duka ka ga tsafua tse sai jiwoji dúnia
- 20 En ka ga tsafa nan ka che mata kau nana atatse da kai karia ka ki mun garwaya
- En ta gamo fa da kai dada danko riko ɓul ta rika dada ba rabo fa da lafia
- En ta yi alkauehi da kai fa ba tan kowa ka so nata shi ta ki ki dúnia
tsikashi ba
- En ta yi alkauehi da kai ita walwali kun sani tana bauidiwa kowa dúnia
- En dukia ta baka amshiwa ta ka yi en lafia ta baka tsorchɓi halli nata dúnia
- 25 En ko dia ta baka amshiwa ta ka yi ku sani fa kowa na da ajali dúnia
- En ko sarota a garéka ka tsoro tata ranan gamun ku da dúnia ba lafia

20. غرويا *garwaya*] may either be the Hausa *gariwoya* "to knead together," or it may be from Ar غروى *garwa* "eager desire for."

22. علقولى *alkauehi*] should be written القولى from Ar. قول *kaul* "agreement."

23. ولولى *walwali*] from Ar. ولول *walwal* "to complain of," or "to curse."

24. امشىو *amshiwa*] "snatched away," we should perhaps read امشعو *amsh'iwa*, cf. Ar. مشع *masha'* "to carry off"

25. اجلى *ajali*] from Ar. اجل *ajal* "destiny."

- C Moreover there is no joy on the day of entry into the world; there is too no joy on the day of departing from the world.
Behold the infant on the day of its birth; it cries on the day on which it enters into the world.
Look at a corpse on the day on which the dead man sets out for the next world; we lament over him because he has parted from this world.
30 If we know that the dead man knows that he is forgiven, we give thanks for him because he has parted from the world.
The world undertakes wars with the Mallams; she is an ignorant slave.
She mutters and speaks evil of a Mallam, she shows her strength to the ignorant.
She advances unseen to fight with a Mallam; but she seizes the child of ignorance by the neck.
Whoever desires to escape, being at war with her, must abandon everything in this world,
35 Except his food and drink and clothing, do you understand? thou must seek for nothing in this world but clothing
Leave off arrogance, flee from him who practises it, whoever practises it will not obtain salvation, hearken to this
Cleave to prayer, visit and salute the Mallams; cleave to the invocation of God, it will save anyone in this world
These are as swords to the believers, a preparation for fighting, for (the believer) trusts not in anything in this world
Whoever follows lust and desire, obtains them, much more he who desires the possessions of this world
40 O Lord, to Thee do we pray, save me in the future world; Thou guardest the son of Thy slave from the evil of this world.
Do Thou guard both my mother and my father, guard my relations from the evil of this world.

27. *ra*] a contraction for *رانا* *rana* "day" as in previous line

30. *غافر* *gāfura*] from Ar *غفر* *gafar* "to pardon"

32. Translation somewhat uncertain, according to Abd-el-Kadr for *دن* *dunu* we should read *دند* *dundu*. This may perhaps come from Ar. *دندن* *dandan* "to mumble," or "to speak unintelligibly."

دامی *zami*] probably from Ar *ذام* *zām* "to blame."

33. *بايبا* *baia bara*] lit. "behind, behind," an expression applied to a cat creeping up behind a mouse.

تريدس *tari da sa*] for *tari da shi* "meets with him," or *taridasa* may be another form of *tarasda*, the meaning will be the same in either case

35. *نشا* *nasha*] shortened for *ابنشا* *abinsha* "drink."

- C Kuma babu murna ra shiggowa dúnia kuma babu murna ra fita daga dúnia
 Duba ga jariri fa randa (a)kaḥaifesa kuka shika yi mata ra shiggowa dúnia
 Duba ga gawa ra maraita lakhira kuka mu kai mata don rabanta da dúnia
 30 Enda muna da sani ta ka san gáfara barka mu kai mata don rabanta da dúnia
 Ita dokɪ yakóki ta kai gun mallamai don jáḥılı bawa ta ni ita dúnia
 Dunu ta kai zamɪ ta kan che na mallamɪ karfi ta kan goda jáḥılı ita dúnia
 Da baia baia ta kɪ fada da mallami dan jáḥılı saiko tari da sa gun wuya
 Kowa ki so shɪ fichi inayako ki nata ashɪyerda komɪ nan ga dakin dúnia
 35 Saiko abinchɪ naɪ nasha nasa kun jia saiko tufa ka bɪda ga dakin dúnia
 Aḱuber fululu ka zan gudun maiyɪn nasa kowa ka yi nasa ba shɪ tsɪra akunja
 Ku rikɪ sallatɪ ka zan zɪara mallamai rikɪ en zikir chɪ ki rukun kowa ga dúnia
 Su nɪ taḱuba mumɪnɪ na shɪrɪn fada don bai amuntsɪwa ga kowa dúnia
 Kowa ka bɪn shawa da gurɪ sun gamu bale fa maison dukaka nan dúnia
 40 Ya rabbɪ mun rokɪ ka tsɪra lakhira ka tsarɪma dan bawanka zanba dúnia
 Ka tsara uwanan har ubanan su duka akatsar da dengimu ga zanba dúnia

36. *fululu* [fululu] from Ar *فضول* “arrogant” or “exaggerated,” cf. B 154; for similar interchange of *ض* and *ل* cf. line 1

37. *zikir chɪ* [zikir chɪ] should be *ذكر شى* *zikir shɪ*, for meaning of *zikir* cf. B 88, note

38. *mumini* [mumini] Ar *مؤمن* *mūmin* “a true believer.”
amuntsɪwa [amuntsɪwa] usually written *امنتيو* *amunchiwa* “confidence,” from Ar. *aman* “to trust,” with Hausa nominal suffix.

39. *dukaka* [dukaka] a plural form of *دوكيا* *dukia* “possessions”, cf. E 35.
 lit. “whoever follows lust and desire, they meet with (him)” The sense is somewhat obscure, perhaps for *غامو* *gamu* “meet with” we should read *قاموا* *kamu* “seize upon”

C Guard the relations of the prophet Mohammed, if they follow the law of Him who made the world.

This song is the work of Halilu, a disciple of Shaikhu of Sanusia.

The relations of his mother all belong to his own town, the relations of his father are men of Rima, do ye hear?

45 He was the son of a concubine, his mother's name was Zainabu; the name of his father was Sidi Mukтари, do ye hear?

God is the king of all, He follows them with kindness, wherefore may Shaikhu of Sanusi obtain favour from Him.

O Lord, tell Sanusi that I who am here on earth, who am a child of the future world, that he may know that I ask a favour on behalf of his city.

I make ready my gift for Shaikhu of Sanusi while I am on earth, Shaikhu would receive anyone, much more would he receive me.

Praise be to God, we continue to render thanks before the glorious King who made the world.

50 After that we salute the prophet, the chosen one, the husband of Hadija, he who refused the things of the world

To him was given everything in the world, he looked not back at it, much less did he fix his attention upon it.

It is said that stones became riches for him, for he cared not for the merchandise of earth.

He took upon himself poverty, it was better to him than wealth, that all his people might look at him, that we may follow his example

He who follows in the way of Him who made the world, He will save him so that he shall not see pain

55 With the praise of God is this song completely filled, before the glorious God who made the world.

42. *العمر alúma*] "relations," from Ar. *عم* 'amm, lit. "an uncle."

44. *الاهو alahua*] explained by Abd-el-Kadr as "belonging to the same town." Possibly the reading should be *الاهل alahlu*, Ar. "members of a family."

46. For *دو dud* we should read *دك duk* "all."

شيفو shifu] so line 48; cf. lines 43 and 48, where it is spelt *شيخ shaikhu*. Possibly *shaikhu* should be taken as a title, i.e. "Sheikh."

47. *سند sanda*] for *سند sanasda* "to teach."

- C** Akatsara da alúma nabiú muhammadu en sun bi sunna wanda yaiwo addúnia
 Waka ga dan bawa hahlu fa ya yita almajirin kua shaikhu ni fa sanusia
 Dengin uwa tasa du suna alaḥua dengin uba nasa rimatawa kun jia
 45 Shi dan wahaia ni uwa tasa zainabu sunan uba nasa sidi almukhtari kun jia
 Allāhu sarkī dud ya bisu da gáfara domīn fa shifu sanusi shina waiwaia
 Ya rabbi sanda sanusi nī nan dúnia dan lakhira fa shi san gari nī dogara
 Na shuria kaiana ga shifu sanusi tuna ya doki kowa shaikhu balante nia
 na dúnia
 Alhamdu lillaḥi muna dada godia gun jalla sarkī wada yaiwo dúnia
 50 Chuma sallatu ala nabiú almustsafa gorzo nan hadijatu wonda ya ki ta dúnia
 Shi ankaba komi ga dakin dúnia ba waiwaia ba bale shi duba ta dúnia
 Anche duwatsu sun zamaí masa dukia domīn bukata bai kulla ba ga dúnia
 Ya do talaúchi ya fiya masa dukia don jamaa tasa aiku lura fa mu yi bia
 Kowa bi suna wada yaiwo addúnia ya tsira ba shi ganí gazába kun jia
 55 Tammat bihandi allāhi waka ta achika gun jalla sarkī wada yaiwo dúnia

سنوس *sanusi*] i.e. "the founder of the city called after himself."

غرين *gari ni*] or we should perhaps read *gareni* "to me."

49. وديوا *wada yiwu*] for وند ييوا *wonda ya yiwu*, cf. line 42.

50 The first half of this line is in Arabic.

غرد *gorzo*] lit. "a man of strength," here apparently means "husband"

54. غزابا *gazāba*] for عذابا *'azāba* "pain," Ar عذاب *'azāb*.

55 تمت *tammat*] from Ar. تم *tam* "to complete."

POEM D.

- D** In the name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful, may God bless our lord
Mohammed and his relations and his friends, and peace be (upon them).

This is written for the instruction of my relations.

In the name of God, God is the beginning of my writing, His name is God,
from Him is the beginning of work.

O God, my Lord, grant us prosperity, we utter invocations, we offer supplications and prayers

O God, creator and sustainer of thy servants, O my Lord who art worshipped
and rulest over the kingdom.

O God, prepare us that we may work successfully, let us not fail or do
that which is unfitting.

5 We will speak out, if there is anyone to listen to our words; that which
you hear cast not away.

Ye too O women, my disciples, do you show diligence, invoke the name of
God and offer supplications and prayers

Put far away and leave off false dealing, leave off whispering, leave off jealousy
and tale-bearing

THE author of this poem, as also of B, was a Mallam named Mohammed who lived at Birnin Gwari between Kano and Bida. It consists of. Prayer for divine assistance, 1—4; exhortation to pray and to prepare for the coming judgment, 5—9, true and false repentance, 10—12; description of the torments of hell, 13—17; exhortation to true repentance, 18—21, to prayer, 22—26, and to seek for the knowledge of God, 27—35; the journey from this world to the next, 36—38, the examination which will be held in the tomb, 39—46, general exhortations to serve God, 47—56; all shall be gathered together at the resurrection, 57—61, when the wicked shall be tormented, 62—68, and men and angels shall be judged, 69—74; prayer for salvation through Mohammed, 75—79, the necessity of making preparation for the future, 80—95, prayer for the obtaining of salvation, 96—99, ascription of praise to God, 100—101.

It should be noticed that throughout this poem *ṣ ch* is constantly substituted for ط *ts*, in the transliteration I have written *ch* throughout for the sake of uniformity. Words in this poem not found in the dictionary under *ṣ ch* should be looked for under ط *ts*.

The introductory lines are in Arabic, the word written above the line in the MS. تسليما *tashīman* "the act of saluting," is apparently intended as an emendation for سلم *salaman* "peace."

الرأى لىسوب *alrāṭa limansub*] this was explained by Abd-el-Kadr as "for the

POEM D.

D Bismi allahī alrahmani alrahimi salla allāhu ala saydina muhammadin wa ālihi
wa ṣahbihi wa salaman tasliman

haṣ alkitab alrata limansub

Bismi allahī allah fārawa na karatu	suna nī na allah dakanan fāra aiki
Ya allah rabbi ka bamu gamu katerta	muna ṣikīr muna addua muna ṣallatī
Ya allah ya khalīku ya arziḳi bai	ma'abudu ya rabbana sarki sarota
Ya allah ka shīriamu mu yī aiki ṣawaba	kadda mu kurkura mu yī abinda ba shi kama ba
5 Zamu fa haddichi nī akan majia kalamī	ba wonan da kan jishī ba shī kalkadi ba
To matamu almajiri akumaida ḥimma	kuna ṣikīr kuna addua kuna ṣallatī
Akuyi nesa ku ber kai da kawowa na	ku berta radda ku ber hasada da anan- karia minchi

instruction of relations", the words are not genuine Arabic still less Hausa. *منسوب* may be an incorrect derivative from Ar. *نساب* *nasab* "family" or "pedigree." *الرعت* *alrata* may possibly be from Ar. *روعة* *rau'at* "fear," or from Ar. *رعى* *ra'ā* "to watch over," but the form is in either case quite irregular.

1. *دگنن* *dakanan*] should be *دغنن* *daganan* "thence."
2. *کترتا* *katerta*] or we should perhaps read *کچرتا* *kacherta* "abundance," probably from Ar. *کثرة*
3. *ارزق* *arziḳi*] "giver of sustenance," from Ar. *رزق* *razāq*.
بی *bai*] a plural of *بوا* *bawa* "a slave."
4. *معبود* *ma'abudu*] Ar. "worshipped."
5. *صواب* *ṣawaba*] Ar. "that which is right."
6. *کُرکُرا* *kurkura*] for *کُسکُرا* *kuskura*; lit. "to miss the mark in shooting."
7. *حديث* *haddichi*] cf. II. form of Ar. *حدث* "to explain."
8. *هما* *ḥimma*] cf. Ar. *همة* *ḥimmat* "solicitude."
9. lit. "put far from you and give up taking away and bringing back deceitfully."

D Be afraid, there is a day of meeting between us and God; on that day whatever you are within shall be revealed.

Wherever there is any secret, any secret thieving, any envying, on that day there shall be confusion, he will say that he did it not.

10 My friend, repent truly and leave off falsehood, leave off deceit, leave off drinking *gia* and *bam* and *buza*

Repent to God, leave off repenting like a wild cat, it repents with the fowl in its mouth, it puts it not down.

He who repents like a wild cat shall indeed have nothing but evil, stripes and chains.

He shall be bound with his hands behind, he shall be dragged backwards and forwards, the fire shall include everything, there shall be no end to it.

He shall be dragged and beaten till the pain causes a swelling on the back; in the fire is squeezing, faintness and great pain.

15 He cries, he gasps for breath, pain bows him down, it strikes him frequently (as though he were) a skin (that is beaten)

Again he is taken and tied to a painful stake, he cries out, he falls down like the beam (for pumping water).

There is indeed for ever no release at all, much less will death take him away, so that he should go to rest

He who repents, returns not to his work again, do you listen, we say that there will be no giving of bribes then, though you may seek for it

My friend, you must repent to God, you must leave off falsehood, leave off the teaching of Satan, which tends to the house of pain

20 Repent truly, leave off vain deceit, if this be done, on the resurrection day your repentance will be seen.

The evil doer, if he refuses to repent, will suffer misfortune, he loses (all), he hurries himself to (the place of) pain.

Follow God, cease following the wicked man, leave both him and his desires, keep the fast, and pray, and go on the pilgrimage

8. ثوروا *choro*] for طوروا *tsoro* "fear," cf F 6

رنغير *rangamu*] "day of meeting with," a shortened form of رانان گامو *ranan gamu*.

9. جاشكى *jachiki*] lit. "to drag the belly," an expression suggested by the crawling of a snake, applied to the secret approach of a thief

10. غيا بر بوذا *gia bam buza*] three intoxicating drinks; *gia* is made by soaking guinea-corn in water for three days till it begins to sprout. It is then boiled and crushed and makes a highly intoxicating drink. *Bam* is palm wine obtained by direct incision into the stem of the palm. *Buza* is made of salt, honey, and water. None of these drinks are at all commonly used in Hausaland.

11. مذوروا *mazoro*] or *mazuru* "a wild cat", the repentance of a wild cat is a Hausa synonym for insincerity, with a stolen chicken in its mouth, which it has no intention of giving up, the cat says "I repent"

- D Ku ji choro akoi rangamu mu da mu da rana na ƙomi ka ki chiki sai ta budi
allah
- Enna boiya enna jachiki enna fasada wata rana akoi damasa ya ka che ba yi ba
- 10 Atuba haƙiƙa aboki aber na karia aber rikichi aber sha gia da bam da buza
- Ayi tuba ga allah aber tuba mazoro shi ki tuba kaza ta tana baki bai sako ba
- Maituba mazoro ba shi ashi kowani ba sai zunubi sai sanduna da su da sarka
- Akandarmishi baia baia ajashi da bir- wuta da wuta ta ki wanyi duka babu
kido kawichi
- Ajashi anadakka hal ta yin doro azaba chikin machichi chikin gamata chikin
masaba
- 15 Shina kuka shina shashasha ki achiki azaba ana takura ana dandakasa kamal
kilago
- Kuma akankaishi kan rataia ga rinu shina tsuwa shina takura kamal kutara
azaba
- Shi ki nan fa daimu babu fita dadai ba ba mutua bale shidoshi shi je shi futa
- Maituba ba shi komo ga aiki nai na sabo kun ji fa mun fadi yanda ka nemasa ba
khila fa
- Ayi tuba ga allah aboki aber na karia aber koya na shaitan da zashi gidan
azaba
- 20 Ayi tuba haƙiƙa aber rikichi na banza idan haka yi goɓi anadubu nadama
- Maiɗuabo ɗan ya ki tuba ya yi khasara ya rubushi ya kora kansa chikin azaba
- Ku bi allah ku ber bi lainu da shi da kuna azumi da ɗalla kuna zaka da
nafsi haji

13. lit. "he has been bound behind behind, he is dragged away and comes again; fire and fire end everything, there is no edge."

14. [غامتا *gamata*] cf. Ar. غمی *gamá* "a fainting fit."

15. [تکرا *takura*] lit. "causes him to coil up like a snake."

16. [رن *rinu*] properly an iron fork for toasting meat.

[كتارا *kutara*] is the long cross beam which acts as a lever for drawing water from a well.

20. [نداما *nadama*] Ar. ندامة *nadamat* "repentance."

22. [لعين *lainu*] Ar. لا'ين *la'in* "accursed."

- D** Leave off saying your prayers late, make your prayers at the right time; he who without cause is late in saying his prayers shall have no success.
 He who refuses to pray is indeed a heathen; he will not be able to resist, at the last day he will see the abode of pain.
- 25 Leave off consulting even a little as to what you should do; take to yourselves diligence, every man shall receive his measure (of reward)
 Sleep and awake, rise up and show diligence, pray and offer up praise and supplication.
 Sleep not the sleep of the ignorant and careless; he stretches his limbs, he rolls like an ant.
 Till the sun comes forth he remains in his house and comes not out, his wits remain at home
 The son of the wicked man is the friend of the heathen, the brother of the Jew; leave them alone, the day is coming when they will meet with God.
- 30 We tell and warn you, my friends; love God, love the prophet, love friendship.
 We cause you to hear of friendship, it comes not to this earth for ever, cleave to it, continue to incline your ears to it.
 Give attention, that I may explain to you the truth which I have, let not your ears be stubborn like those of a profligate man.
 If you have children seek instruction for them, take them to the Mallams, that they may learn by heart.
 Follow after God, prostrate yourself before Him, pray and obtain pardon, pray yet again.
- 35 Leave off pride, gain much instruction; God will increase the prosperity of him who is instructed.
 Leave off hastening after the things of this world and to prepare for it, rise up, O my relations, for we have a journey before us.
 That journey which you take is to the city of the servants (of God), keep knowledge, you know the precepts of God.
 I do not fear death or burial; you are journeying to a strange city to which thou hast never before come.

23. *تکوقتتا* *taka wakatitu*] a better reading probably is *تعوقتتا* *ta a vakutita*, cf. MS.

24. *غری* *gari*] for *غريش* *gareshi* "to him."

25. *سوف سوف* *sofa sofa*] this is apparently an Arabic particle indicating the future.

28. *برزا* *birza*] lit. "the mud out of which the wall is built," here equivalent to "within the house."

29. The first syllable *دی* *di* of the second half of this line is part of the last word in the first half, cf. lines 33, 43, 69. This is unusual, as the sense usually breaks off at the end of the first half.

- D Ku ber makara da ɗalla ku yi taka maimakara da ganga ba ayi masa arziki
waƙatita ba
- Kowa ya ki ɗalla ko tabetta kafiri ni ba makawa gari góbi ya ga gidan azába
- 25 Ku ber bi shawora sofa sofa da sanu na yi ku do anfiya kowa shi samu gulgudusa
Ku yi berchi ku falaka ku tashi ku kuna ɗalla kuna tasbaha kuna ɗallati
maida himma
- Kadda ka yi kwanchi jáhili da ba shi shina mika shina birkima kaman da
kulla ba chocha
- Hal rana ta fudu shina daki bai fito ba idan ya fita hankalinsa shi fa da birza
- Da mazugu aboki majusi kan yahu- -di abersu kuru akoi rangamasa da su
da allah
- 30 Muna waatsi muna galƙadi gareku dengi aso allah aso anabi aso zumunchi
Mu yi ku yi zumunta ba shi je abada anatsaushi ku kuna dada karkattawa
kasa ba
- Ku karƙatta kunua en gara maku kadɗa ku chaia da kuni kaman kuni
gaƙiana asheggi
- En kun samu yaya ku nema laddabi -esu ku kaisu ga mallamasu shinni su
gar- samu harda
- Ku bi allah kuna sajada kuna roko kuna roko ku sa gáfara ku ka ka ruanka
- 35 Ku ber fahari ku yi laddabi da girma mai laddabi allah shi kan safa arzikisa
Ku ber garaji zama duniya da shiriwa ku yi tashi dengi akoi taffia gabbanmu
Taffia chan da kuna zo gari gabawa ku rika shinni kuna sani sunna ga allah
Ba mutua ni ki razana ba zaman kushiwa ku yi taffian bako gari ba ka tso dadai ba

31. The text in this line is probably corrupt

34. The meaning is somewhat obscure, and the text probably corrupt. According to Abd-el-Kadr for *ka ka ruanka* we should read *قارا روکو kara roko*, "increase your prayers", the letter ع at the end of the first half of the line is apparently superfluous.

س sa] a shortened form of س sama "to obtain."

37. غري غباوا *gari gabawa*] lit. "the city for the slave," i.e. the city of the servants of God; or we might perhaps read *gabbawa*, taking this as a lengthened form of *gabba* "ahead"

38. ظوا *tso*] for ذوا *zo* "to come."

- D** If thou art brought and laid in the grave, there will be no one there but thine own self.
- 40 If you have done good you will come to a wide place; if thou hast done evil thou wilt meet with great pain.
- And the angel Nakir will come to question thee, and with him Mankaru, with club and whip and strong sticks.
- If they come across a man who has served a vain service, who has worshipped a stone, who has made the stump of a tree (his god),
- He begins to tremble as he sees them, he begins to be afraid; when they ask him, he has no reason or answer to give.
- They pile up blows many in number as little stones, they give blows three at a time.
- 45 If they come across a man who understands the greatness of (God) the King, if they question him but he has no reason or answer to give,
- They give a reason and answer to him who trembles, they look in his face, they know that he is a believer.
- O my relations, we direct you unto Mohammed, we all seek the knowledge of God that we may not fail in speech
- O God my Lord, do thou help us that I may feel happy, he who is in the shade knows not what is done outside
- You will be sought for and found in the next world, when all people are gathered together, no skill or craft will by any means (avail)
- 50 Let us take care, let us follow the path of those who are guided, let us not desert it, Satan leads us by a black way
- Ye too, O women my disciples, do you show diligence and take pains, do you serve God,
- Say your full prayers, fulfil the fast, be not stubborn nor walk proudly, your husband is to you as a Mallam

39 کاشی *kasshi*] "to continue" as in B 54, or we should perhaps read *ka isshi* "thou meetest with."

سی حالینکا *sa hallinka*] lit "but thine own character"

41 According to Mohammedan tradition soon after a corpse is laid on the tomb two black angels named Monker and Nakir come to hold an examination into the faith of the deceased man. If he answer rightly his body is left to rest in peace till the resurrection, if otherwise he is beaten till he roars so loud as to be heard by all from east to west except men and genii. The body is then guarded by ninety-nine dragons till the resurrection.

42. باوا *bawa*] lit. "a slave," an expression used of men generally as being the slaves of God, cf. δοῦλοι Θεοῦ in N T.

43. طوروا اکل *tsoro akal*] for طوروا اکن *tsoro akan*.

44. می می *mai mai*] for مینی مینی *mainya mainya* "very many."

بکتا *bukata*] should probably be بغتا *bugata* "blows."

D	En akaika anshifi da ka chikin kushiwa	ba kasshi kowoni chikinta sai hallinka
40	En akanaiku khaira kun tso ku iski yelwa	en shara ka aika ka tso ka sha masifa
	Wa nakiri shi zo tanbaika da shi da	munkaru da gudumai da kurafu da sanduna na karifi
	Izan iski bawa wanda ki bauta ta banza	shina bauta ga duchi shina yi gatsana itachi
	Shi dora makarkata ya ganesu shi dora zo-	-ro akal suka tabaies ba shi huja ba ko shi amsa
	Su kan ribi sanduna mai mai kaman duachu	su dora bukata suna sa masu uku uku
45	Iza(n) iski bawa wonda ya san jalla sarki	izan suka tabi ba shi huja ko shi amsa
	Su kan kawa dalili da huja maikatarta	su ka doro suka bershi suna so mumini ni
	To ku naifi mu yi shiri tun ga ahmadu	dunia mu nemi shinni don kadda mu kasa fadi jawabi
	Allah ubangiji ka ka tarshimu ji dadi	shina ennua bai san abinda akayi wari ba
	Akanbidi samaku a lakhira dunia atarat	babu chimi ankuma kuma ba dabara
50	Mu do (a)nia muna bi tafar ka masu-shirya	kadda mu saki shaita(n) shi kaimu bakin tafarki
	To matamu almagirai akumanda himma	ku do ania kuna kokari kuna ibada
	Kuna salla chikaka kuna azumi chikaka	kadda ku chala kuna takama almanjinka mallama

45. *tabi*] a shortened form of *tambaia* "to question."

46 *so*] according to Abd-el-Kadr we should read *sani* "know."

47 Text and meaning obscure If the transliteration given above be correct *naifi* is equivalent to *dengi* "relations", we should perhaps read *tukuna* "not yet," or "yet awhile"

shiri] may be for *shirra* "guidance," cf line 50, or for *shiru* "silence"; if the latter be the correct reading, translate "we keep silence yet awhile in regard to Mohammed"

dunia] according to Abd-el-Kadr is equivalent to *duka* "all"

48 *wari*] probably from Ar *warā* "beyond," or "on the other side."

49. *samaku*] "to find you," or we should perhaps read *samako* "to arrive early."

50. *do nia*] shortened form of *doka ania* "take care," cf following line.

52 *almanjinka*] for *almijnka* "thy husband."

- D** You my children, my disciples, do you show diligence, do you seek after the knowledge of God; be strenuous, ye are the heirs of the Mallams.
 Seek after true and correct knowledge, leave off changing; be not stubborn nor walk proudly, your father is to you as a Mallam.
- 55 The children of the prophets and the wives of the prophets sought after knowledge, they were diligent, they served God.
 Much more do you, O mothers of these children, take care lest your relations leave you outside (heaven).
 Very many shall come together, there shall be much to eat, do ye hear, he who is late shall have nothing but muddy water to drink
 Behind will be terror, in front of us will be the city of the resurrection, we shall all be gathered together, even to our ancestor Adam.
 And the angels and genn shall be gathered together and shall surround us; myriads and myriads of them shall be collected, judgment shall be prepared.
- 60 Line after line shall be raised up there at the resurrection, that space of the Bait al Mukaddas shall be sufficient for us
 On that day when we have been gathered together and restored to life, a division shall be made, the wicked shall be left to suffer trouble.
 On that day you shall speedily obtain heaven, others (will say) Would that I had known; they will feel remorse.
 On that day the secret place shall be laid open, in the midst of the assembly every one shall know thee and thy character
 The (heat of) the sun shall descend (increased) seventy-thousand-fold, its heat shall wither up our arms and the heat of its orb shall (burn) our heads.
- 65 It will continually blister our heads, it will soften them, the skull will boil over as a cooking vessel does.
 On that day a little drinking-water shall be sought for, there shall be no limit to the great heat, there shall be thirst and pain
 Thirst shall burn the tongue down to the throat, it shall burn the spleen, the liver, the heart and the parts below.

56. Or "much more do ye, O children of our wives."

57. *اكن غد تری* *akanguda tari*] for *akantari guda* "many shall be gathered together." *guda* is a word usually prefixed to numerals, its meaning being somewhat the same as the English expression "in number." Thus *guda uku* "three in number," or occasionally "three times." Possibly the reading here should be *اکی غد تری* *akoi guda tari*, cf. MS.

59. *الجنّ* *aljinnu*] Ar. *جنّ* *jinn*. Invisible beings intermediate between men and angels or devils.

60. *عشر* *acham*] for *عثن* *achan* or better, *اثن* *achan*

D	Ku yayamu almajirai akumaida hımma	ku nema shinni kuna kokari da ku gaji mallama
	Ku nema shinni hakıřa da gařkia ku ber saři-	-wa kadda ku chaia kuna takamal ubaka mallama
55	Yayan anabawa da matamu anabawa	su nema shinni suna kokari suna ibáda
	Bali ku fa matamu yaya nana	ku do anıa kadda yan uwanku su berku ha(in)ya
	Akanguda tari ni da anchia tari kú ji	maimákara ba shi sha rua ba saı na guiba
	Baia rázani na gabbanmu gari kıama	akantarshimu dukamu hal kakanmu adamu
	Da malaiku da aljınnu su tari su ke- woiyinu	ribbi da ribbi antaru řaashın hukumchi
60	Akan saffu řaffu ayatada acham kıáma	sararı na bait almuřaddas ta ishımu
	Rana chan akantataramu arayımu	akan řabı aber guriguri suna mayata
	Rana na da manmařa kun samu gırma	wansu suna da na sanı suna nidama
	Rana chan akuntuna lolokı asırı	chaka jamaa kowa shı sankı shı sa(n) halınka
	Akan safko da rana ribbi sabain	chakanı asanya chıkı chakanı gudanta du řawanamu
65	Ta kan rika farcha kaı garemu ta řabkı	řolua tana tafassa tana habuma kaman tuřúma
	Rana na akannemı guwa baiyaka	zafı yayıawa ga kishırua ga chananta
	Kishırua che akansurya halshı hal	makurua ta so(ı)ya sefa da anta da řuchia da saifa

بيت المقدس *bait almuřaddas*] Ar. "the sacred house", probably refers to the Kaaba at Mecca, though the same expression is often used of Jerusalem.

62. منمذا *manmařa*] or *maimařa*, cf. MS. for *mařa mařa* "very quickly."

دا نا سنی *da na sanı*] lit. "that which I knew." According to Abd-el-Kadr this is equivalent to the Ar. لای *laıa* "would that!"

64. سفكو *safko*] for سكو *sabko*, usually pronounced *sapko*.

چكانی *chakani*] should be řakani, cf. Ar. ذكا *řaká* "to blaze."

65. فرئی *farcha*] for فرسی *farsa* "to bluster."

66. چنانتا *chananta*] for طستا *tsananta*.

D There shall be heat of perspiring, heat of the sun, heat of many; there shall be no shade except where the shelter of Mohammed is.

There are seven, each of which is set up; beneath each you see the faithful (gathered).

70 He whose wishes God gratifies, feels happy; he has shade, he knows not what is without.

Hell shall come in hope that men may be left to fall therein; it will gaze with open mouth in hope that a multitude may be given (to it).

Seventy thousand evil angels shall be put therein, the fire will roar and make a noise, like the splitting of wood,

Until God hath finished His judgment on His servants, some shall be carried to heaven, some to hell.

May God preserve us safely that we may be saved, among all those who are on the right hand of Mohammed

75 We shall enjoy shelter, we shall drink water in the wide plain, we shall have pleasure, being gathered together in the presence of Mohammed

We shall be brought to the pond of the prophet, we shall drink and wash and rise up and walk, and hasten to our homes

We the servants of God shall enter heaven, the dwelling-place of the father of Abraham, houses shall be given to each one of us, each shall go to his own farm.

There shall be pleasure of every varying kind, we shall be saved in heaven for the sake of Mohammed

To the house of safety, the house of constant abode, the house of happiness, the heavenly house, in which to remain, may God bring us

80 O my brothers, to you do we speak in order that you may make preparation, you know that the Lord is not unjust to his servants

If you follow Him and revere Him, He will grant you salvation, if you do evil, He will bring you to the abode of pain.

He made the abode of fire, He left it for the sake of evil doers, there are seven divisions in it, its depth exceeds all comparison.

68 رانا *rana*] according to Mohammedan tradition the sun will at this time approach within a mile of the earth

غا ترنى *ga tariti*] meaning obscure—perhaps we should read غا ترنى *ga tara ni* “behold the crowd”

71. تفا *ta fa*] according to Abd-el-Kadr we should read تفا *ta faida*

72. زبانية *zabāni*] explained by Abd-el-Kadr as “evil angels.” الزبانية *az-zabāniyat* occurs once in the Koran, c. 96, v. 18, where its meaning is very uncertain. It is not a genuine Arabic word

رور بىكى ئاغى *ruri baiki chachagi*] *ruri* is used of the bellowing of an ox, *baiki* or better *babaki* of the groaning of a camel, and *chachagi* of the crackling of split wood or torn paper.

D	Ga koni jibbi ga ta rana ga tariti Tuta che guda tokkos kowa che ankafa- 70 Wanda ubangiji ya katarsasa ya ji dadi Jahannama kan taffo wai aberta ta fa Asanya zabania wa dubu sabain chakan Hal allah shi wanya hukumchi nai ga bayi Ya allah shi samu chiraro mu chira	ba ennua sai enda tuti muhammad -ta kowa ka ga kalkashita mumina shina ennua bai san abinda akayi wari ba taro ta gano bakinta na saki wai abata tana ruri tana bai kamal chachagi wadansu akaisu aljenna wadansu akai jahannama chakan jemaai wananda kan dama che muhammad
75	Mu sha ennua mu sha kauchara chikin baiala Akaimu kundumi ya rasulu mu sha mu wa- Mu je aljenna baia gidda nana hubal khalilu En nima da launi kaman(u) bain da banbam Giddan chuna giddan dawama giddan sa'ada	mu sha nima antataramu gabban mu- hammad -nka mu taka tadowa muna hamzari zua giddanmu abamu giddadaji kowanimu shi je gonasa antarshimu aljennati midon muhammad giddan aljenna giddan tabetta allah shi kaimu
80	To kua yan uwa muna gaia maku don ku shirra En ka bishi ka charkakashi (shi) baka chira Ya giddan wuta ya beri don masusuabo	ku san fa ubangiji ba shi tsulumi che ga bawa en suabo ka kan yi shi kaika giddan azaba rabunta bokkoi zurfinta ya fi gabban michali

76 *کندمی kundumi*] i.e. the pond of Mohammed just outside paradise, believed to be a month's journey in circumference and to have as many drinking cups set round it as there are stars in the sky

77 *حبل خليل hubal khalilu*] should be *ubal halilu*, cf MS *khalilu* Ar. lit. "friend" is the usual title of Abraham.

غددجي giddadaji] for *giddaji*, pl. of *gidda* "a horse"

78. *مدن midon*] should be *دمن domin* "because of."

79. *سعادا sa'ada*] from Ar. *سعادة sa'adat* "happiness."

82. These seven divisions of hell will be assigned respectively to wicked Mohammedans, Jews, Christians, Sabians, Magians, idolaters and hypocrites, the punishment in each being worse than in the one above it

- D** We prepare you, O my relations, for work which will bring prosperity; it is not in order that you may give us anything to eat that we instruct you. The love of God and of the prophet will be with us; we follow them in this world until all shall love them, until such love shall be permanently established.
- 85 This earth is an abode of gossip, an abode which passes away, an abode of deceit, an abode of poverty, an abode which comes to an end
He makes preparation that he may remain and continue in this world; this desire is indeed a foolish one.
If thou talkest much, my words to restrain you are ended, death is coming, it will prevent you from heaping up words.
Thou wilt leave behind the dwellings of earth, thou wilt not take them with thee; thou wilt only have a shroud and a shirt.
You will come to a place where you know no skill (that will avail), still less any contrivance; there will be no guidance for you on that day, still less preparation.
- 90 Alas such an one had not the sense to consider; he did nothing remarkable, his sense was as that of a fool.
He whom the Lord fills with His wisdom so that he keeps a careful look out until evening is prosperous.
He who is very thirsty takes pains to dig a well, beware lest death take him away to a place where he will do no work.
He who would repent let him take pains to repent (now); beware lest the door be closed and he who is outside should not be able to enter in.
We indeed speak a little as it were in parables, we do not make exact distinctions, we keep silent, understanding is the measure of all things
95 For that which is true hath been understood and explained, will keep silence, there is no knowledge with him, still less.....
May God deliver us and save us with an excellent salvation, (He who is) the father of Abraham, Who was in the beginning and will continue for ever.

83. بكي *buki*] properly a marriage-feast.
84. اسنت *asanta*] we should probably read *asonta* "loved", the construction of the line is very uncertain
85. كانكا *kanika*] according to Abd-el-Kadr this should be *kankani*, which is probably equivalent to *kankanchi*.
87. فوا *fua*] should probably be قوا *qua* "also."
88. حوسك *hausaki*] should be عوسغي *'ausagi* "a shirt put on under the shroud."

- D** Muna shiri ku dengi ga aiki maikaterta muna foronku ba don ku bamu abin buki ba
- Mu kamna allah da anabi ta ishimu bi nan duniya hal asanta hal ya chawanta
- 85 Giddan duniya giddan kanika giddan giddan rudi gidda anmacha giddan maiata kári
- Ya yi tatali don shi girku shi zamna so wanda so wanda ba shi hankali ba duniya
- Izan ka tanka fadawa hannamaka su -ri ajali ka taho fua hannamaku taru-kaka- ansu
- Ka kan ber tarikachi duniya ba ka tso sai kafan da hausaki akan gareka da su ba
- Ku kan taffi dam ba ka san chima bali babu shiriya ra na gareka bali ku dabara shirya
- 90 Kaicho wanan na yi hanqali ba shi duba ba ba shina lajabi shi hanqali(n)sa badan badada
- Wanda ubangiji ya chika masa hanka-shi kan gani kami marechi arziki ni linsa
- Kowa ya izanwa shi do (a)niya shi yasa kadda mutua fa dokeshi hal ila ya baia
- Kowa kan tuba shi do anfa shi tuba kadda arufi kofa shina wakan ya shifo ba
- Mu dai mu yi machali kadan ba mu muna kurum hankali duka shi kiyasi rarafiya
- 95 Don wota gasqia akansanta akanwaiita na yi kurum ba shinni bihi bali akanyi
- Ya allah shi samu chira acheto fiyayi saidafari maiyo da góbi hubal khalilu

92 **baia**] equivalent to *ba ya yi*

93. **وكن يسيو wakan ya shifo**] the true reading (according to Abd-el-Kadr) is **وحي يسيو waji ba ya shiggo**.

94 **ررعبايا rarabiya**] according to Abd-el-Kadr this should be **رربايا rarabai ba**, *rarabi* being an intensive form of *raba* "to divide"

95. **به bihi**] Ar. "with him", in the latter part of this line the text is corrupt.

96. **هبل hubal**] for **هبل ubal** or **uban**, cf line 77, note.

سیدفاری saidafari] probably intended for **میدفاری maidafari** "He who was in the beginning"

D Father of Kasim, father of Tsahuru and of Tsibi, father of Rakia and Fatima and of the mother of Kulthum.

The blessing of God (be upon him), may God increase love and salvation, and faith and trust in our lord Mohammed.

God is our salvation, and he who seeks for the truth will continue with the friends and relations of Mohammed.

100 Say, Thanks be to God, we seek the praise of God; we give thanks and are grateful to God.

Say, Thanks be to God, we seek the praise of Mohammed; we give thanks and are grateful on account of Mohammed.

Praise be to God, the Lord of the worlds, blessing and peace be upon the messenger of God. May God bless him and give him peace It is ended Amen.

We love God; may He grant to us the obtaining of prosperity.

O thou who lookest on the writing, ask pardon for the scribe thereof, if haply the scribe thereof may escape from hell-fire

We invoke the name of God, we offer prayer and supplication

97. The first three (according to Abd-el-Kadr) were sons, the last three were daughters, of Mohammed For Rakia we should read Rukaiya Cf B 21, note *ادم adum*] should be *دام da um* "and the mother," cf B 21, note.

The writing enclosed within the curve of the illustration is in Arabic, also the four lines in the centre below, the same two lines being repeated. The

- D** Uban ƙasim uban tsaƙiri da su da tsibi uban raƙia uban fatsimat adum kultum
 Šalla allah allah shina dada so da chira da aminchi da yir(d)a ga sidina mu-
 hammad
 Chira ma namu allah da ya shi nima shina tabetta gun sahba da wa alwali
 aminchi muhammad
 100 Afada alhamdu allahi mu nemi yabo ga muna shukra muna godia zua ga allah
 allah
 Afada alhamdu allahi mu nemi yabo muna shukra muna godia don muham-
 muhammad mad

al-hamdu li-llāhī rabbi-l-‘ālamīna as-ṣalāt wa-ssalām ‘alā rasūli-llāhī
 šalla-llāh ‘alaihi wa sallama tammat amin
 muna kamna allah shi bamu gamuwa katerta
 ya nádzira-l-khatti istagfir likátibihī
 la‘alla kátibaḥu yanjú mina-n-ná‘rí
 muna zíkri muna addua muna sallatī

Arabic below should be written thus

يا ناظر الحط اسغفر لكاتبه
 لعل كاتبه يسجوا من المار

These two lines are written in the Basit (بسيط) metre, which is as follows:

× × | 0 - | × 0 - || × × | 0 - | × × - |

It is one of the most commonly used in modern Arabic poetry.

POEM E.

- E** In the name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful, may the peace of God
be upon him, after whom there is no prophet
We thank the Lord, the ruler of the kingdom, who has sent Mohammed,
son of Amīna.
We pour forth salutations on account of his excellency, and the relations of
Mohammed who excels all
Listen, O companions of Abd-el-Kadr; our (evil) deeds shall be reckoned unless
we repent.
5 He who is ungrateful shall not be saved, let us repent, let us put away
ingratitude, so that we may be saved
Leave off imitating the worship of the heathen, see what Yinfa did and he
was driven away
When we come to the war and conquer the heathen, their goods shall be
gathered together and the price fixed.
When the reckoning is made a division will take place, the share assigned
to a horse and its owner will be put out
And each soldier when he comes receives a share, let us repent of carrying
off booty secretly, lest we burn in the fire
10 Both the judge and those who come to receive judgment (shall burn),
repent, leave off following the desire of your heart.
-

THE author of this poem and of F was Sheikh Othman, who died in 1809. The name of the copyist was Ramalan son of Yusuf. Its object was to rouse the people to take part in the war which he was just commencing against the Hausas, Othman being himself a Fulah. The final result of this war was the conquest by Othman of the greater part of the Hausa States and their nominal acceptance of the Mohammedan faith. The poem also contains an appeal to join in the pilgrimage to Mecca.

It consists of. Introduction, 1—3, exhortation to repent and to give up idolatry, 4—6, the spoils in the coming war shall be fairly divided, 7—9; the judgment of God is to be feared, 10—12, need of liberality, of purity of life and of repentance in view of the war and of the judgment to come, 13—28, exhortation to join in the pilgrimage to Mecca, 29—38, the route to be followed, 39—48; prayers and praises to be offered at Mecca, 49—52.

Throughout this poem is to be noted the Sokoto custom of using *shi* شى for *chi*. Cf. lines 7, 10, 12, etc.

POEM E.

E	Bismi allāhi errahmāni errahími	ṣalla allāhu ala man la nabíyi ba'dāhu
	Mu godi ubangíji sarkí sarota	da ya aiko muhamadu dan amina
	Muna ṣuba essallati bisa fiyaíyí	da umatan muhamadu ya fi kowa
	Ku sorara jama'a alkadírawa	hallinmu da ankazana sai mu tuba
5	Da ya shi maibutulshí ba shi tsira	mu tuba mu ber butulshí ko mu tsira
	Ku ber sun maida addiní na asna	abin ga da yínfa ya yi anakosai
	Iṣan mun zo jaháadí mu shi asna	agangama dukiansu akawamata
	Iṣan ankawamata ararabata	rabon doki da maidoki afisai
	Wa dakara randa ya zo du ya samu	mu tuba da shin gululu kadda mu kona
10	Da alkaí da masuzua shería	ku tuba ku ber bian son zushia ba

3. **umata**] **عِلات** *umata*] "relations," cf. C 42, note

4 **alkadírawa**] **القادرأوا** *alkadírawa*] Abd-el-Kadr was Othman's principal Mallam and a native of Kano, *alkadírawa* is therefore probably equivalent to "people of Kano." Cf. F 5.

6 **yínfa**] **ينف** *yínfa*] Yinfa was a king of Gober; he seized and sold a number of men from Sokoto but was shortly afterwards overcome.

7 **shi**] **شي** *shi*] a Sokoto use for **chi** **شي** *chi* "take possession of," cf. *shin* for *chin* line 9.

akawamata] cf. Ar **قَوَّم** *kawwama* "to estimate price of."

8. **afisai**] **افيس** *afitasdashi* "there shall be put out."

9. **gululu**] cf. Ar. **غَلَّ** *galla* "to embezzle." Cf. F 204.

10. **zushia**] **ذُشَا** *zuchia* "heart"

- E** If thou regardest the text, understand it well, and its explanation; regard the two commentaries thereon.
- If judgment be given we shall all receive (our deserts); let us fear the meeting with Him who has power over all.
- If the standards of war be unfolded, let us come and go forth with our goods and our wives
- (If any of you) stay at home, staying of necessity, if you have provisions, give to those (who fight); you will receive a reward.
- 15 You who steal the earnest money (will be punished) unless you repent, deceit is the kingdom of the heathen
- Leave off playing darra and deceit, O Mussulmans, leave off drumming and going about with bad women.
- Those who go to sit in the place of intoxication behold that which is unlawful, they refuse to repent.
- Those of you who continue in the ways of Mussulmans, repent, leave off discord lest you come to the fire.
- Those who frequent the gates of the cities pay all their attention to women.
- 20 Repent, leave off this, we know that if any of you refuse to repent ye shall all burn in the fire
- And (concerning) evil living without marriage, (God) shall cause those (who live thus) to be blotted out.
- And those of you who seek for adornment in order that they may be seen, shall be punished, all of you (who) refuse to repent.
- He who refuses to follow the instruction of our fathers will share in the abode of those who are in the fire.
- Repent, give up refusing, listen, cease to be jealous of us and to whisper evil and speak lies.
- 25 (Leave off) pride and evil-doing, and stealing earnest money; count thy cowries full, leave off falsehood.

11. نص *nass*] Ar نص *nass*, used of the text of the Koran
 ذی *ziya*] for جی *jiya*, a lengthened form of جی *ji* "to understand,"
 cf line 20.

شرحی *sharhoḥi*] "commentaries," cf. Ar. شرح *sharḥ* "commentary"

حلل ثانی *halil chanī*] explained by Abd-el-Kadr as the names of two commentaries on the Koran, which he said were written 720 years ago. Possibly for حلل *halil* we should read جلال *jalāl*, and ثانی may be Ar for "second" There were two commentators both named Jelālu-d-dīn, one of whom died 1459 A.D., the other 1505 A.D.

14. ضرور [*arura*] cf. Ar ضرور "necessity" or "compulsion."

15. تین امان *tabin amana*] in Kano this would be تین امان *chin amana*,

- E *Izan* ku dubi *nassi* ku yi *ziaya* da *sharho*hi ku dubi *halil* da *chani*
- Izan* anka*i* *hukumshi* du mu *karba* mu *tsarshi* *gamu* da *maiiko* da *kowa*
- Izan* anfi*da* *tutoshi* *jahadi* mu zo mu da *dukia* mu *taffi* da *mata*
- Zama* *kasan* *zama* *dom'in* *larura* akoi *guzuri* ku *basu* ku *samu* *lada*
- 5 *Da masutabin amana sai* ku *tuba* da *tsalumshi* *sarota* nan ta *asna*
- Ku *ber* na *darra* da *tsalumshi* *musulmi* *kidda* *molo* ku *ber* *yawo* da *karma*
- Da *masuzua* *mashaya* don su *zamna* suna *dubi* *haramu* sun *ki* *tuba*
- Da *masuzama* ga ha(i)nyoyi *musulmi* ku *tuba* ku *ber* *fasadi* *kadda* ku *kona*
- Da *masuzua* ga *kofofin* *birani* su *tatara* *hankalinsu* *zua* ga *mata*
- 10 Ku *tuba* ku *ber* *abin* *nana* mu yi *ziaya* *izan* *kowa* *kun* *ki* *tuba* du ku *kona*
- Da *fasishiwan* *zina* *babu* *amri* da *ya* sa *ankashashafi* *wadansu*
- Da *masubida* *wushiwa* don *asansu* *anaforonku* *kulun* *kun* *ki* *tuba*
- Da *wanda* *fa* *ya* *ki* *bin* *foron* *ubani* su *tara* *gid*da da su da *wutan* *jahima*
- Ku *tuba* ku *ber* *kiyaya* ku yi *ziaya* ku *ber* *muna* *hasada* da *radda* da *karia*
- 15 *Da girmankai* da *zanba* da *shin* *amana* ku *zama* *shika* *alkawara* ku *ber* na *karia*

cf line 25, "to steal the earnest money paid by a buyer as a preliminary to purchase."

16. *دُر* *durra*] a game played with stones or cowries, which are placed in small holes in a square marked out on the ground. It is generally considered as a disreputable game.

كرما *karma*] for *كاروا* *karua* "a prostitute."

17. *مشايا* *mashaya*] explained by Abd-el-Kadr as *wurin shan gwa* "the place where intoxicating liquor is drunk"

19 *تتر حنكلنس* *tatara hankalinsu*] lit. "they gather together their wits." For use of *tatara* cf. D 61.

22. *وشيوا* *wushiwa*] probably from Ar *وشي* *washyun* "adornment."

23. *تار غدا* *tara gid*da] lit. "to share a house with."

- E** The Mussulman who loves his brother shall share the abode of Mohammed son of Amina.
 Pay attention and listen to my words, O Mussulmans; that which has been said is true.
 If then you refuse to repent (or) even to listen, when you have to rise (and leave this world) there will be no continuance for anyone.
 If the king of the Mussulmans goes to Mecca, we must pray, and make ready our goods (to go with him)
 30 Our belief is to us in the place of riches; we cleanse our hearts, we repent well.
 We pray that our Lord may give us power, that we may rise up amongst all the followers of Abd-el-Kadr
 Ye who are good and faithful, rise up, we pray that our Lord may take us with you.
 Ye hypocrites and heathen stay (where you are), leave off rejoicing, the fire will devour you later on.
 We pray to the Lord, the ruler of the kingdom, if we start, that we may obtain provision for our journey from the heathen.
 35 With our wives, our children, all our slaves and our goods, we Mussulmans will go together.
 And our blind and halt and aged, and whoever is afraid, we will all go together.
 We will travel too without thirst or hunger; we will rejoice in that which is sweet one with another
 By the power of God, and the blessing of our friend, He will bring us to the place where a share shall be granted to all
 When we have prepared our goods and have started, from Tumba we follow the road to Bakura
 40 When we start from the town of Bakura, we come to the town of Talata, we sleep there.
 When we start from the town of Talata, we follow the road to Jata, we sleep there.
 When we start from there we give diligence to reach Danisa and sleep at Bungudu.

27. *نڙ ڏي* *ni ɖi*] for *نڙ جي* "listen to." Cf. line 11.

من *muna*] for *مانا* "then" or "indeed," so line 24 etc.

29. *سرڪي مسلمان* *sarki musulmi*] "king of the Mussulmans." This is the title usually given to the Sultan of Sokoto.

30. *ايمان* *aimanshi*] for *ايمان* *aimanchi*, from Ar. *ايمان* *imān* "faith" with Hausa nonnal suffix.

راڪم *rakumi*] "camels," used here in the sense of wealth.

- E** Musulmi wanda ya so dan uwa tai su tara gidida da ahmada dan amina
 Ku sorara ku ɓi magana musulmi abinda akayi fada muna gaskia na
 Izan dai kun ki tuba ai ɓiaya izan ya tashi babu zama ga kowa
 Izan sarki musulmi zashi makka akayi muna addua amushiria kaya
 30 Fa amanshimu a rakuninmu mu tsarkaka zushianmu mu kiota tuba
 Mu roki ubangizinmu shi bamu iko mu tashi shikin jama'a alƙadirawa
 Da salihai da muminaɓi ku tashi mu roki ubangizinmu shi kaimu tari
 Munafikai da kafirai ku zamna ku ber murna wuta atashiku baia
 Mu roki ubangizi sarki sarota izan muna tashi mu yi guzuri da asna
 35 Da matanmu da yayanmu da bai du da dukoki musulmi zamu tari
 Makafinmu guragunmu da tsofi wani kafi zulumi duka zamu tari
 Mu kua taffi babu kishirua babu yunwa shikin dadi muna murna da juna
 Da yi allah da albarkar waliya ya kaimu gari da ankaraba da kowa
 Izan mu shiria kaia munka tashi ta tunba mu ki biawa har bakura
 40 Izan mu tashi da birnin bakura mu zo birnin talata nan mu kwana
 Izan mu tashi da birnin talata ta jata mu ki biawa nan mu kwana
 Izan mu tashi da nan mun yi hinma ta danisa da bungudu zamu kwana

33 *munafikai* [مُنَافِقِي *munāfiq*] "hypocrites," cf. Ar. *munāfiq* "hypocrite"

atashiku] equivalent to *zatachiku* "shall devour you"

38. *da yi* [دَايِي] a Sokoto expression for *da ikon* "by the power of"

waliya] "friend," i.e. Mohammed

39. *ta tunba* [تَنْبَا] "of Tunba," understand *hanya* "road."

42 *hinma*] for *himma* "diligence," cf. following line, probably from

Ar. *himmat* "eagerness."

- E** When we start from here we travel diligently, we come to Kutarkushi, we put down our baggage.
 When we come to Kutarkushi, we start and turn aside from the road to Zaria, we leave it on the right
 45 We turn aside from Kano and Bauchi, we leave them on the left, we come to Kurarafa, we put down our goods.
 When we start from here we travel diligently, we come to Madangana, the river of Wakari.
 When we start from here we travel diligently, we follow it, we travel east as far as Adamawa.
 When we start from Adamawa we come to the country of Bagu, we put down our goods.
 May (God) bring us to the city without lack of anything, with joy we shall meet with the Arabs
 50 When we come to Mina we rest there, we go to Mecca and pass it to go to Medina.
 We pour forth salutations on Mohammed, and on the relations of Mohammed, who surpasses all,
 And on his friends, and the followers of his followers, we offer prayers, may we obtain salvation.

The writing of this journey is finished; the name of the copyist is Ramalan son of Yusuf; praise be to God and good success and salutations and peace to the messenger of God

47. *hai*] for *har* "until," so in line 50

50. *munar*] ie Wady Mina a valley outside Mecca where most of the ceremonies connected with the pilgrimage are performed, including throwing stones at the devil and the sacrifices.

madina] cf B 167, note

The route above described is the most direct from Sokoto to Mecca After

- E** Iṣan mu tashi da nan mun yi himma mu zo mu kutarkushi amusa da kaia
 Iṣan mu zo kutarkushi munka tashi mu ratsa ta zaria amubersu dama
 45 Mu ratsa kano da bauchi mu bersu hauni mu zo mu kurarafa amusa da kaia
 Iṣan mun tashi da nan mun yi himma mu zo mu madangana gulbin wukari
 Iṣan mun tashi da nan mun yi himma mu bishi amuyi gabbas hai adamawa
 Iṣan mun tashi da nan adamawa mu zo mu kasan bagu amusa da kaia
 Shi kaumu garin da babu rashi ga kowa shikin dadi mu sadda da larabawa
 50 Iṣan mun zo fa munar munka futa mu zagi makka hai mu wushi madina
 Muna zuba essallati bisa muhammad da aliyar muhammadu ya fi kowa
 Sahaba nai da tabi tabina muna yi muna addua amusami tsua

Kamal kasidat as-safar ism almukátib ramalan bin yusuf bihamd lillahi wa
 husn 'aunihi as-salat wa as-salam ala rasul allahi

leaving Adamawa the pilgrims would pass through Baghirmi, Wadai, and Darfur
 Crossing the Nile near Khartoum they would go *via* Souakim or Massowah and
 thence by boat to Jeddah. As most of the pilgrims are also traders, it is more
 usual to diverge from the direct path in order to visit places such as Kano and
 Zaria, etc which the pilgrim is here directed to pass by

The inscription at the end is in Arabic. *السلامة assalat* should be written
الصلاة as-salat "prayer" or "salutation"

POEM F.

F In the name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful, may the peace of God
be upon him, after whom there is no prophet.
We thank the glorious King, the mighty One, exalted, glorious and all-
powerful.
We further salute Mohammed and his family and friends and all the prophets;
And the followers of his followers, and his friends, and the angels too we greet
5 And after we have completed (our) salutations and greetings, do ye listen
O companions of Abd-el-Kadr
And you, my brother, my friend, fear our Lord who made everything
You my friend, give attention with your ears, the thing which I tell thee is
indeed true
Give up also evil doing and suspicion and envy give up all proud looks and
all abuse
Repent, leave off all that which is forbidden and speaking evil of God, leave
off falsehood, fear to whisper evil about anyone

THE author of this poem, as also of E, was Sheikh Othman of Sokoto, the conqueror of Hausaland, cf E, introduction. It was composed in 1802 but first committed to writing by his brother Abd-illahi in 1843. The first sheet, which is in a different handwriting to the rest of the poem, contains several mistakes of transcription.

It consists of introductory prayer, 1—4, exhortation to pay attention and to repent, 5—13, God is the giver of all, 14—16, warnings against hypocrisy, stinginess, covetousness and pride, 17—25, the author's purpose in writing, 26—27, warnings against vain-glory and giving heed to the revilings of men, 28—36, the world is but transitory, 37—39, women should observe modesty, 40—42, all the prophets from Adam to Mohammed have passed away, 43—53, the leaders too amongst the heathen have passed away and have become poor, 54—64, exhortation to follow Mohammed and to make preparation for the journey to the next world, 65—75, none can save thee from dying, 76—79, though they may lament thee when dead, 80—84, the preparations that will be made for thy burial, 85—100, the two angels will come to examine thee in the tomb, 101—110, on the day of resurrection thou shalt arise, when the wicked shall receive punishment, 111—119, appeal for help will be made in vain to Adam, Noah, Abraham, and Jesus, 120—127, Mohammed alone will render aid, 128—136, evil deeds will be compensated for by suffering, 137—142, the narrow bridge which all must cross, 143—145, at its seven turns seven questions will be asked, 146—152, the good will cross safely, the wicked will fall into the fire, 153—163; the different divisions of hell and those who shall inhabit each, with details of tortures to be endured, 164—213,

POEM F.

F	Bismi allāhi errahmāni errahimi	ṣalla allāhu ala man la nabīya ba'dahu
	Mu godi jalla sarki maiyawa	ta'ala jalla maiyawa da kowa
	Muna kuma yin ṣallatī bisa muhammad	da alī da sahibi da jama'u annabawa
	Da tabi tabi'ina da wahau	da malaku muna kuma salmawa
5	Fa baia shikawa ṣallatu da salmawa	ku sorara jama'a alkadirawa
	Fa ya kai tsan uwana ṣahibina	ka tsorshi ubangijumu da ya yi kowa
	Abokina ka kakartsa kunuwa naka	abinda na ki fatsa maka babu wawa
	Ka ber kuma hasada da matsinna da kita	ha'ara duka ka ber zagi fa kowa
	Ka tuba ka ber ha'amu du da ṣuabo	ka ber karia ka tsorshi ratsa da kowa

the rewards which await the righteous on their entrance into heaven, 214—241, the friends of Mohammed will be there, 242—249, the respect due to his parents prevents the author from going on the pilgrimage, 250—253, conclusion, 254—256

It will be noticed that every line in this poem ends with the syllable *wa*. In chanting this would be specially emphasized and drawn out. The poem contains a larger proportion of Arabic words than any other. Only those Arabic words are as a rule referred to in the notes which have no claim to be regarded as adopted Hausa words. As in E ش *sh* is constantly used for *ch*

2 *تعالى ta'ala*] "exalted," cf. Ar تعالى *ta'alu* VI form of علا '*ala* "to be high"

4 *ولياح wahau*] should be *ولياه walayahu* Ar "his friends."

5 *القادرأوا alhaddirawa*] cf. E 4, note

6. *طن tsan*] for *دن dan* "son" ط *ts* is frequently substituted for د *d* in this poem, cf. in following line *فطا fatsa* for *فدا fada*. The expression "son of my mother" is simply one of endearment and does not imply actual relationship

طرش tsorshi] "fear," so in line 20. Several different forms of this occur, cf. line 9 *طرش tsorshi*, line 17 *سرت sorchi*, D 8 *ثورو choro*, line 22 *طورن tsoron*, the last form is the one most commonly used in colloquial Hausa.

7 *ككارتسا kakartsa*] the more common form is *كركت karkatta* "to bend the head so as to listen intently," cf. B 38, D 32.

8 *مطن matsinna*] Ar مظنة *matsinnat* "suspicion"

- F** 10 Leave off too making (wanton) play according to your desire, and your evil intention, leave off gambling, cease taking your fill of everything.
 Give up all playing of 'darra' and 'dirka' and stealing, fear the meeting with Him who has power over all
 Repent, give up slandering and jesting, repent, give up going about begging for everything.
 Repent and give up all evil speaking and covetousness, give up all adultery and practising deceit on anyone
 If you would ask for what you want, ask God, for He is rich and the giver of everything.
 15 For He will give to thee, He will not be angry, for He is mighty, and He gives strength,
 For He listens to him who calls, He is indeed gracious and refuses not
 Repent, cease from unlawful gain, give tithes; fear the meeting with Him who has power over all
 If thou givest not tithes prepare for the fire, it will destroy you without doubt
 And the verse (of the Koran beginning with) 'Those who hoard up treasures' is the reason, if there is anyone who asks
 20 Give up taking the property of orphans, fear the meeting with Him who has power over all.
 (The Koran saith) 'Go not near the property of the orphan', this is the reason if there is anyone who asks
 Repent, leave off seeking after thine own greatness, let thy greatness fear Him who is all powerful
 If thou fearest the King who is almighty, thou wilt be following after thine own greatness, and that without doubt

10. هوا *hawa*] Ar هوى *hawá* "eager desire"

شاشا *shasha*] usually written شاشا *chacha*, a gambling game played with cowries or ground-nuts

11. در دك *darra duka*] so original MS, the second د *d* has been omitted in the reproduction For meaning of *darra* cf E 16, note

دركا *dirka*] a game for the purpose of discovering secrets, played by fortune-tellers, &c.

12. قزمن *kizman*] cf. Ar قزر *kazum* "to accuse"

دوڻ *dadachi*] "jesting," probably from Ar دد *dad* with Hausa nominal suffix ڻ *chi*, cf. *anamimanchi* in following line.

13. انمىشى *anamimanchi*] in D 7 this is spelt انمىشى *ananminchi*, cf. Ar. نمر *namm* "to slander."

14. غنى *gani*] Ar. "to be rich"

- F 10 Ka ber kuma yin daria ta hawa da suwa ka ber shasha ka ber koshin ga kowa
 Ka ber darra duka da dirka duka da sata ka tsorshi gamu da maiiko da kowa
 Ka tuba ka ber fa kizman ka yi dadachi ba ka tuba ka ber yawon roko ga kowa
 Ka tuba da ananinmanchi duka da rowa ka ber zina duka da tsalimshi ga kowa
 Kadan roko ka ki so roko allah zama shi ni gani mabaya kowa
 15 Zama shi ni ka baka ba ya fusata zama shi ni azizu da bai gazawa
 Zama shi ni sami'u ga mainadai fa shi ni ko karimu da ba hannawa
 Ka tuba ka ber riba ka bada zaka ka sarshi gamu da maiiko da kowa
 Kadan ba ka fa zaka kowa ka shiria wuta akaza kassheka fa babu wawa
 Fa aiar wallazina yaknizuna dalili ko akan maitanbaiawa
 20 Ka ber shi dukia yaya marayu ka tsorshi gamu da maiiko da kowa
 Wa la dai takribu mal alyatimi dalili ko akan maitanbaiawa
 Ka tuba ka ber bidan fa girmamaka fa girman naka tsoron maiiyawa
 Kadan ka tsorshi sarki maiiyawa abika agirmamaka fa babu wawa

16 سميع *sami'u*] Ar "hearer," an epithet constantly applied to God
 ميداع *mainadai*] "one who calls," cf Ar نادو *nada* "to call." The ع is added by mistake, as in line 4

18 زكا *zaka*] Ar زكاة *zakat* "alms," in Hausa usually denotes a tithe.

19 ايار *aiar*] should be اية *aiat*, Ar. a verse of the Koran. The verse here quoted is taken from Surah ix 34 "Those who hoard up gold and silver and do not spend it in the way of God, announce to them the tidings of a grievous punishment."

20 شي *shi*] for ثي *chi*.

21 There are two verses in the Koran beginning with these words, Surah vi 153 and xvii. 36. دى *dai* does not occur in either, it is probably intended as the Hausa particle "indeed."

23. ابىك *abika*] a passive imperative form "let there be a following after by thee."

F And the verse which begins 'Behold the noblest of you' is indeed a reason if there is anyone who asks.

25 Leave off that which is evil, work according to the tradition of Mohammed, who excels our prophets and excels everyone

The purpose of the whole of this song is (to commend) the Koran; this is its purpose if there is anyone who asks.

My friend, thou knowest my ignorance, I love the messenger of God who excels all.

Cast out of thy heart the desire to have things given to thee, the glorious One will give to thee, He is the giver of all.

Give up being hastily angry, my brother, thou lovest that it should be said to thee, Thou excellest all

30 Thou art proud because it is said thou excellest all, thou revilest men, alas, thou fool

Men praise thee therefore, in order that thou mayest give them something, they say of thee, This man excels all

Thou swellest with pride, thou fool, thus the world deceiveth (thee).

When thou hearest its words, my brother, repent, leave off saying thou excellest all.

When anyone in the world revileth or abuseth thee, regard it not, for the sake of the exalted and mighty One

35 Why dost thou then speak evil? The exalted and mighty King beholdeth thee.

Wilt thou then give heed to my warning? fear the meeting with Him who has power over all.

Thou lovest the world, my friend, which is passing away, behold the prophets, there is not one (left).

Look back to Adam, to all (the prophets and) Seth, they have gone to the place of Him who has power over all

Where is Edris, Noah and Hud? they have gone to the place of the mighty King

24. The verse here quoted is taken from Surah xlix. 13 "Behold the noblest of you in the sight of God is the most pious of you."

حقيقا *hakika*] Ar. "truly" is not a part of the quotation, but is here used as a Hausa word.

25 بدعا *bid'a*] Ar. بدعة *bid'at*, lit "anything new," so "that which is evil."

26. وورغا *worga*] a Sokoto usage for وونن *wonan*; in Katsena ووغ *woga* is used.

27. بېغى *baigi*] Ar. بېغ *bāg* "to devote oneself entirely to."

28. سن ابالك *son abaka*] "the desire that it may be given to thee," or we may perhaps read *suna baka* "they gave thee."

- F Fa aiyar en akramakum haḳīḳa dalīlī ko akan maitanbaiawa
- 25 Ka ber bid'a ka aikata sunna ahmad fiyayin annabinmu da ya fi kowa
- Dalīlī worga waḳa duka ga ḳuran dalīlī ko akan maitanbaiawa
- Abokina ka sannī jaḥīlīna ina baiḡi rasulu da ya fi kowa
- Ka fidda fa ḡushianka da son abaka ta'ala shī ka baka shī baḍi kowa
- Ka ber sauīn fushī ya dan uwana kana so wai ashe kai ka fi kowa
- 30 Kana kuma kunburawa wai ka fi kowa kana ḡaḡi mutane kaito wawa
- Mutane na yabonka fa don ka basu suna she wani kai dai ka fi kowa
- Kana kuma shīshīka ḡirma ya ḥauka kaman nan dūnia ta kī bada wawa
- Fa enda ka jita waya dan uwata ka tuba ka ber shiawa ka fi kowa
- Fa kowa sabīka ya ḡaḡika dūnia ka ḳalī don ta'ala maiḡyawa
- 35 Fa domī kai kana sabon ta'ala yina ḡanīnka sarki maiḡyawa
- Ka son dai kankana jīn ḡargadīna ka tsorshī ḡamu da manko ga kowa
- Ka son dūnia mayata shī abokī ka duba annabawa babu kowa
- Ka duba tun ga adamu duka shitu fa sun taffi enda manko da kowa
- Enna edrisu nuḥu kaḡa da ḥudu fa sun taffi enda sarki maiḡyawa

34. قالی *kalī*] "to regard as a small matter," cf. Ar. قلّ *qall* "to be small."

36. ككنا *kankana*] equivalent to دكنا *da kanka* "thou thyself."

37. ميوتا *mayuta*] "passing away," so in D 85

39. ادريس *edrisu*] i.e. Enoch.

كزا *kaza*] Ar. "thus," Hausa *hakanan*

هود *ḥudu*] Hud, probably to be identified with Heber. According to the Koran he was sent as a prophet to the tribe of Ad, an idolatrous tribe of Arabs in ancient times.

- F** 40 And ye, O women, repent, take the (right) way; fear the meeting with Him who has power over all.
 O women, cover over your whole body; fear lest the fire should be the covering of any of you.
 The verse (of the Koran which says) "Let them not show (their ornaments)" is sufficient for us, and (the verse which says) "Let them draw (their veils)" is a reason to give to anyone.
 Where too is Saleh and Lokman? both of them have gone to the place of the mighty King.
 Where again is (Abraham) the friend of God? he too is gone to the place of Him who has power over all.
 45 Where are Isaac and Ishmael? both of them have returned to the realm of the Almighty
 Where are Jacob and all his children? they have gone to the place of Him who has power over all
 Where are Moses and Aaron and Lot? they have gone to the place of the mighty King
 Where are Jesus and Alexander, both of them? They have gone to the place of the mighty King.
 Where are David and his son Solomon? they left not the dominion of the world to anyone else
 50 Thou knowest that all have passed away whither (the world) goeth; thou knowest that the mighty One chooseth not for any (to remain)
 Consider the excellency of the prophets; Mohammed our prophet excelleth all.
 And (thou seest) the dignity of these prophets, may God grant us to accomplish good works.
 Thou knowest that the mighty One chooseth not (that) anyone (should continue); He (is) the exalted and glorious One who has power over all.
 Where are the Hulhulanu and Nebuchadnezzar? where is Nimrod, a great man amongst the heathen?

41. *للب lulubi*] spelt *لضبا lulubi* A 28, "a veil from the head to the feet."

42. *وليدن يبدن yabdanuna .walyalri*] should be *وليضرين يبدن yubdina.. walyadribna*, cf Koran c 24 31 "Let them not show their ornaments, let them draw their veils over their bosoms."

43. Saleh according to the Koran was sent as a prophet to the idolatrous tribe of Thamud in Arabia, but was rejected by them.

Lokman, a wise man supposed to have been a descendant of Job. He is regarded by some as identical with the Greek Esop.

- F 40 Fa matan ku tuba ku kama sunna ku tsorshi gamu da maiiko (da) kowa
 Fa matan ku lulubi du jikinku ku tsorshi fa lulubi na wuta ga kowa
 Fa aiar wa yabdanuna fa ta ishimu da walyalri fa dalili shi ga kowa
 Enna kuma shalihu lokmanu su duka fa sun taffi enda sarki maiiyawa
 Enna kuma shi khalilu allahi shi kua fa ya taffi enda manko da kowa
 45 Enna isa'ku ismalilu su duka fa sun koma ga zati maiiyawa
 Enna yakubu har yayansa su duka fa sun taffi enda manko da kowa
 Enna musai da haruna da lotu fa sun taffi enda sarki maiiyawa
 Enna isa da zalkarnini su duka fa sun taffi enda sarki maiiyawa
 Enna dauda har dansa sulaiman sarota dunia ba su ber ga kowa
 50 Ka san duka su taffi duka enda zatsa ka san jabbaru shi bai zabi kowa
 Ka duba har fiyayan annabawa muhammadu annabumu da ya fi kowa
 Da alhurman wodanan annabawa fa allah bamu kikawan shikawa
 Ku san jabbaru shi bai zabi kowa ta'ala jalla manko da kowa
 Enna kuma hulhulanusu bakhtnasr enna nimrudu mayan kafirawa

48. *القرنين zalkarnini*] Alexander the Great.

50 *زاطا zatsa*] the meaning is somewhat obscure We should probably read *ذاتا zata* "will go," and understand *دونيا dunu* before it.

52. *حرمن hurman*] cf. Ar. *حرم hrm* "dignity"

ككاون kikawan] should apparently be *عكاون aikawan* (cf. MS) "works"

54 *ههلاانس hulhulanusu*] unintelligible, MS apparently corrupt.

F 55 Where is the Sheddád, who built the mighty palace? where is Goliath, a great man amongst the heathen?

Where is Manzur and Iwaja in the world? they like Pharaoh (were) wicked heathen.

Where are Haman and Karun in the world? they had riches, there to-day they have nothing.

Where is Bilkis, the woman who possessed a kingdom? she was a Mussulman, she came to see the prophets.

Where are they themselves to-day in the world? they had riches, there to-day they have nothing.

60 Where too are Abu Jahl and Harth? where is Walid, a great man amongst the heathen?

Abu Lahab, Moselimá and Obba they are there in hell, to-day they possess nothing Thou knowest that in the world we stay but a short time, in the other world we shall continue.

Though thou desirest to be king in this world, thou knowest that thou shalt lie down alone in the tomb.

Consider the great kings, there to-day in the next world they have nothing.

65 Leave off rejoicing and seeking after this world, thou knowest indeed how easily it draws thee (away).

Thou knowest how to obtain (good) by following the way of Mohammed, and by faith and by the completion of good works

Repent, seek provisions for the way that thou mayest prepare to make a journey, for there is no continuance for anyone

Because this journey, without preparation made in this world, is troublesome and toilsome to anyone.

55 Sheddád son of Ad is said to have built a garden in Arabia in imitation of Paradise. When it was finished he and his companions set out to see it, but were destroyed by a terrible noise from heaven.

مَيْكَصْر *maikasr*] cf. Ar. قصر *kasr* "palace" or "castle" Cf. Lat. *castrum*

مَشِيد *mashid*] Ar. lit. "cemented with gypsum," so "strong."

56. فِرْعَوْن *firauna*] Ar. فِرْعَوْن *fir'aun* "Pharaoh" or "a tyrant such as Pharaoh was."

57. هَامَانَ *hamana*] "Haman." According to the Koran, c. 27. 5, this was the name of Pharaoh's chief minister.

كَارُونَ *karuna*] Karun is to be identified with Korah. According to Mohammedan tradition his opposition to Moses was the result of insolence caused by his immense wealth.

58. بِلْقِيس *bilkis*] Bilkis is supposed to have been the name of the queen of Sheba.

ذِي *zyi*] should be ذُو *zo* "came."

- F 55 Enna sheddādu maiḡasru almashīdi enna jaluta maiyan káfirawa
 Enna manzur enna iwaju ga dúnia su frauna miagun káfirawa
 Su ḡamana su ḡaruna ga dúnia da sunka wodata yo shan ba su kowa
 Enna bilḡisu mashī da ta yī mulkī da ta msulumta ta ḡayī annabawa
 Enna daḡaiānusu yo nan ga dúnia da sunka wodata yo shan ba su kowa
 60 Enna kuma shī abujāḡil da hāriḡh enna su walīdu maiyan káfirawa
 Abulaḡbī musailima har ubanu suna shan a lakhira yo ba su kowa
 Ka san dúnia kadan muka jinḡunawa a daḡi a lakhira muka tabettawa
 Kadan ka so ka malika dúniaḡa ka san kaī daī ka kwantawar kushīwa
 Ka dubī sarakuna duka maiamaīa suna shan a lakhira yo ba su kowa
 65 Ka ber murna da neman nan ta dúnia ka san daī ba wūya ta ka sunbuliwa
 Ka san samu ga bin sunnar muḡammad da aīman da kīkawar shikawa
 Ka tuba ka nemi ḡúzuri don ka shīria yīnin taffīar da babu ḡama ga kowa
 ḡama taffīar da ba ḡúzuri ga dúnia aḡāba shī fa taba shī ga kowa

60 Abujahl, one of Mohammed's chief opponents; he was killed at the battle of Bedr

حارث *hāriḡh*] i.e. Harith VII, prince of the Beni Ghassān

Al Walid, an enemy of Mohammed. He is said to have been killed by the angel Gabriel for his opposition to Mohammed

61 Abu Lahab, uncle of Mohammed and his bitter opponent.

Mosilama, a diminutive form of Moslama, who was a rival prophet of Mohammed and was killed at the battle of Yemama

Obba-ibn-Khalf received a wound from Mohammed at the battle of Ohod from which he afterwards died

63 دوبيغا *dūniḡa*] so line 71 Sokoto use for دوبيان *dūniā nan*.

65 سبليوا *sunbuliwa*] "draw out, or it should perhaps be *son buliwa* "loves to make trial of," cf. Ar بلو *bala* "to test"

66 ككاوار *kīkawar*] should apparently be عكاوا *arkawu* (cf. MS) "works."

67. ين *yīnin*] for بين *na yīn*

68. تعب *tāba*] Ar. تعب *ta'ab* "fatigue."

- F** Thou shalt by no means ever return from this journey; when thou hast set thy face (towards the next world) there is no turning round.
- 70 Make preparation, thou art going towards the grave, my brother; when thou comest to it there is no returning again.
- Thou knowest that in this world there is no place in which to sit down or to stay; thou wilt leave this place then without doubt.
- The world is a city which is and (after a while) is not, thou knowest this world will soon destroy the fool.
- If then this world had continued as a city from olden time, thou wouldst meet the messengers (of God) and the prophets.
- Look back to Adam; (our) ancestors have all passed away, and Mohammed who excels all
- 75 Hasten to arise from sleep, my brother, fear then the sleep within the tomb.
- Fear the day of death which is coming, though thou hast made no preparation, thou wilt certainly (have to) go.
- Thy parents and thy brothers will surround thee, they will all come to thee, none of them have any power (to help).
- Medicine is brought and put in water and given to thee, they give it thee to drink in order that thou mayest become better.
- Thou stretchest thy limbs, thou criest out and groanest, of all who love thee where is one that can help?
- 80 Thine eye closes, thy life departs; those who love thee can but pray again.
- Some will utter a prayer, some will lament, thou thyself hast set thy face to a place whence is no looking back
- And the dead man's children and wives will lament, the men will say, (Behold) the power of the Almighty.
- The men will say, Be patient, cease (lamenting), behold the power of the glorious One, there is no continuance for anyone.
- They give not way to tears, for they are powerless, and the mighty King hath power over them.
- 85 Where is this greatness of thine and thy lovers? to-day thou liest in the tomb.

70. **برزخ** *barzakhu*] Ar. "time between death and resurrection," "tomb."

ويووا *wiwoiwa*] for **ويوياوا** *wiwoiawaw*, as in line above.

72 **بد** *bada*] according to Abd-el-Kadr we should read *bata* "destroy." Cf. B 108, note; or *bada wawa* may be equivalent to "deceives," cf. line 32.

73. The sense is somewhat uncertain; the argument apparently being "If this world were like a city whose inhabitants changed not, you would meet now all who have ever lived in it."

78. **احقا** *ajika*] lit. "it is moistened."

فدم *fa dom*] must be intended for **فدن** *fa don*.

عفا *afua*] cf. III. form of Ar. **عفو** 'afū "to restore to health."

- F** Bali taffiar tutut ba zaka koma kadan ka sa gabba ba woiwoiawa
- 70 Ka shiria zaka barzakhu dan uwana kadan ka je ka ba koma da woiwuwa
- Ka san duniarga babu bigri ka zamna gari nan zaka bershi fa babu wawa
- Tana da kamar gari kowa ba gari ba ka san duniarga maza ta ka bada wawa
- Fa en dai da gari shi duniarga ka iski mursalina da annabawa
- Ka duba tun ga adamu awalinsu fa sun taffi har ga ahmada ya fi kowa
- 75 Ka razana dagga kwana dan uwata ka tsorshi fa kunshia ta shikin kushiwa
- Ka tsorshi fa randa mutua ta ishima da ba ka shiri fa ka taffi babu wawa
- Iyayi yan uwaka su ki wuyka su taro agareka du kan ba maiyawa
- Akawa magani ajika abaka su baka ka sha fa dom fa ka sami afua
- Kana mika kana kara da nishi masowa duk enna maitaimakawa
- 80 Ido shini birkishi raia fishima masowa naka sai kuma salmawa
- Wodansu suna sallati wonsu kuka fa kai ka sa gabba ba woiwoiwa
- Da yarayi da matayi ka kuka maza na she fa iko maiyawa
- Maza na she ku hanquri akan ku dama fa iko jalla babu zama ga kowa
- Suna karti halli don ba su iko fa yan ikonsa sarki maiyawa
- 85 Enna girmanga naka enna masowa fa yo kai dai ka kuntawa kushiwa

79. مسا *masowa*] usually pronounced *masoiya*, pl. of *maso* "a lover."

80. شمر *shim*] a Sokoto use for شن *shina*, cf. line 78.

81. ونس *wonsu*] a shortened form of وونس *wodansu* "some."

82. ياراي *yarayi*] an irregular plural of *yaro* "child," the usual form being يارا *yara*, so too *matayi* for *mata*

84. قرفى حلى *karfi halli*] lit "they have a strong disposition," i.e. "they do not give way to crying."

فین ايکونس *fu yan ikonsa*] lit "they are children of His power, the mighty King."

- F** Where is the protection on the part of those who praised thee? to-day they carry thee to the place of burial.
 Truly it was falsehood they spake concerning thee, they loved thee not; (even though) they love thee, thou hast no power to-day.
 A small piece of white cloth is brought and prepared, it is completely sewn and joined together.
 Some will arise and go thus to the grave, wood is cut for the grave
 90 Water is brought for thee, the washing is completed, thou art washed and cleaned for burial.
 A shroud is made for thee, thou art wrapped therein, thou art taken out of thy house, thou fool.
 A line (of men) is formed, the saying of prayer is completed, alas, thou knowest not what is done, thou fool.
 When they have finished praying they take thee, and carry thee, and thrust thee into the grave.
 A little piece of wood is brought and is secreted, some place pots also, or treasures.
 95 A little new grass is brought and pressed down. by the feet of all is thy grave pressed down
 Earth is mixed and kneaded up again, dry earth is brought (and placed) above the tomb.
 They wash their hands thus and their feet, they all salute one another
 They scatter in silence, they leave thee in the grave, thou thyself criest but there is no coming out
 Thy goods are divided, rejoicing is made, thy goods are given to thy children, each is given something
 100 Thou art forgotten, no share is put out for thee. the pain in the tomb is sufficient for thee
 The angels Nakir and Munkar come forth to thee, thou art in thy grave alone, no one is with thee

86. **قَرِير** *karaiar*] "protection of," the final **ر** *r* being used instead of **ن** *n*, or we may read *karia* "where are the lies spoken by."

سُوْنِي اَكِيك *su ni akaika*] apparently equivalent to *su ni karka* "they carry thee."

88. **دَنْ فَرِي** *dan fari*] lit. "son of white," i.e. small piece of white (cloth)
 For similar use of *dan* cf. lines 94, 95

89. It is customary to place small branches of trees in the grave with the corpse, coffins not being used.

90. **مَا** *ma*] for *maka*.

الضَوَا *allowa*] washing before praying, cf. Ar. **وَضُو** "an ablution"

91. **لُكْفَانِي** *lkafani*] "winding sheet," cf. Ar. **كَفَن** *kafan*. The *l* must be

- F** Enna ƙaraiar fa masuyabonka kulum fa yo su ni akaika wurin kushiwa
 Ashe ƙaria su ki maka ba su sonka fa sun so ba ka iko yo da kowa
 Akawo dan fari kuma ƙa ashiria adumka duk ana kuma gangamawa
 Wodansu su tashi ƙasu haƙan kushiwa anasaran itashi don kushiwa
 90 Akama ma rua agama da alƙowa awanki ka fa gaslu zaman kushiwa
 Asa maka dan likafani kuma asunƙi afishika ga dakin naka wawa
 Atsaida saffu aṣṣalla shika kaito fa kai ba ka san abinda akai ba wawa
 Idan sun ƙari ṣalla kuma su doka su kaika su ƙonkutsaka shikin kushiwa
 Akawo dan itashi kuma ajura tukani wonsu ko suka alazawa
 95 Akawo dan haki ganyɪ aduntsi kafafi duk aduntsima kushiwa
 Akwaba ƙasa ana kuma lalabawa ajawo ƙikasasa akan kushiwa
 Su wanki hanuansu kaza kafafu suna kuma gaisuar jiuna ga kowa
 Su washɪ shɪu su berka chikin kushiwa ka kuka dakanka babu wurin fitowa
 Araraba dukiarka adora murna fa yayaya abasu abaiwa kowa
 100 Fa anmanta dakai ba afidda naka azaba ta ishika shikin kushiwa
 Nakiri da munkari su fito gareka kana ƙabrinka kai dai babu kowa

the Arabic article *al*, which has become part of the word in Hausa, cf. *lafia* from Ar 'afiat

92 lit. "a line is made to stand up."

94. *dan itashi* [دڤ ائاشي] lit "a son of wood," i.e. a little piece of wood; cf. *dan haki* in following line.

tukani [ٲكڤڤي] pl. of *tukuna* "a cooking pot" Broken pots are often placed in the grave with the corpse.

95. *ganyɪ* [ڤڤڤي] for *gainyɪ* "fresh"

98. *shiu* [شو] equivalent to *shiru* "silently," cf. B 54.

101. For account of examination of the dead in the grave cf. D 41, note.

- F** If thou art a believer thou wilt answer, and the joy of the Lord will fill the whole tomb.
 The frankincense of heaven and its pleasures (will be thine), and the Houris will walk within thy tomb.
 And the angels will rejoice with thee there, in the light where is no darkness or loneliness.
- 105 If thou art a profligate thou wilt see humiliation; Nakir (and his companion) will turn thee over in the grave.
 They will beat thee till thou art sore, thou wilt cry, but help will be refused
 They will beat thee with sticks and whips, thou wilt groan, where will there be any to help?
 The tomb will press thee, they will beat thee, thou wilt remain there constantly without turning.
 Scorpions and snakes will gather together, and with insects will pour forth poison.
- 110 They will bite thee then, thou wilt have no power to turn, thou wilt remain there continually alone.
 Thou wilt remain therefore till the resurrection day; on that day the glorious One will raise up every one.
 The trumpet shall sound, all shall rise and at once come to the place of standing.
 And a line of fifty thousand shall be made, by the glorious and mighty King.
 The sun will draw nigh and send forth heat upon men, it will burn their heads, it will split them
- 115 And those who have committed sin will on that day be ashamed, they will have an evil odour poured upon them
 And hypocrites and evil-doers shall be ashamed, with them shall be gathered all the heathen.
 There shall be crying and thirst and hunger, alas, they are pierced through (with pain), none of them have any to help
 The angels of the fire will surround them all, by the power of the glorious and mighty King.
 There will be weeping each for himself, and there will be no helper at all for you.

103. حور العين *huru-l-'ini*] Ar. lit. "antelopes with large eyes." In Arabic poetry women are frequently called antelopes or gazelles. According to Moham-medan tradition each believer will have seventy-two of these Houris as wives, cf. line 228.

105. ذل *zilla*] Ar. ذل *zull* "humiliation."

106. كوشكشا *kushikushia*] usually applied to itch on the hands or feet.

F Izan dai mumini ka ka kai jawaba	fa nima er-rabbu ta shika du kushiwa
Turari duk na aljenna da nima	da huru-l-ini na yawo kushiwa
Malaiku suna murna da kai shan	shikin an-núr fa babu dufu da kiwa
105 Idan kua fasiḳi ka ka ka ga ḡalla	nakiri suki wuyaka shikin kushiwa
Suna dirkanka har kushikushia	kana kuka anamanáa gaḡawa
Kulakin ḡarfuna suka zunbudama	kana nishi ana mairaimakawa
Kushiwa ta matsika suna bugunka	ka zamna nan tutur ba jirkitáwa
Kunamai duk su gaia mashizai	da sususi deffi su ka bungulawa
110 Su chia fa ba ka iko jirkitáwa	ka zamna nan tutur kuma babu kowa
Ka zamna nan fa har ranan kama	yini nan jalla kua shi ka tada kowa
Abusa kafo antashi duk atashi	fa saa dai ataru wurin tsaa
Saffu kua har dubu khamshin akanyi	da iko jalla sarki maiyawa
Fa rana ta kusa toi akan mutani	tana kona fa kainua na fashiwa
115 Fa masuzina fa ranan su ka kumia	suna don mugunya na zuba
Munafikai da fasiḳai ka kumia	su tarua da su da jama'u al-káfirawa
Anakuka kishirua kato junwa	anasoki babu duk manáa gaḡawa
Malaiku wuta sun kiwoiyi duk	da ikon jalla sarki maiyawa
Anakuka fa kowa ana ta kai nasa	fa ba mairaimaka maku babu kowa

109. *بنغلوا* *bungulawa*] a Sokoto word, "pour forth," cf. line 190.

111. *يى* *yini*] lit. "the time remaining till evening," or "to continue doing anything till evening." Here used in ordinary sense of "a day."

117. *جوا* *junwa*] for *يوا* *yunwa*, pronounced *yungwa*, "hunger."

اناسك *anasoki*] lit. "it is pierced through" The sense of the remaining words is obscure, lit. "not all hinder help."

- F** 120 If there be a long delay on the day of the resurrection, they will go to the messengers (of God) and the prophets,
 In order that they may go to the glorious King, the most glorious One who has power over everything.
 They will say, O Adam, thou art our father, do thou seek salvation for us from the Almighty.
 He will say on that day, I myself have no power, only Noah has such.
 (If you) go to Noah, he will say, O men, go to the Friend (of God), the faithful one who has (all) power.
 125 (If you) go to Abraham, the Friend (of God), he too will say, I have no power to-day to save anyone,
 Go to Moses, my brethren; he will go to the glorious One who has power over all.
 If you go to him, he will say, Go back to Jesus, he will go to the almighty King.
 If you go to Jesus, he will say, Go back to Mohammed, our prophet, who excels all.
 For he is the protector of sinners, Mohammed, the believer in God, who excels all.
 130 They will go to him and say to him, O Mohammed, who excellest all, seek for us salvation.
 He will say, (Behold my) relations, O glorious King, O Thou who promisest that which is true, Thou art almighty.
 He will speak, he will prostrate himself in the presence of the King, he will say, These are my people, O almighty One.
 It will be said to him, Raise thyself up, O Mohammed, there is no prostration to-day for thee, who excellest all.
 And that which thou desirest we give thee, O Mohammed, we choose thee, who excellest all.
 135 He will say, I desire salvation, O God, most glorious and almighty
 God will say, Let it be granted to thee, verily we desire judgment for all, by the power of the glorious King the almighty One.

120. سبي *saryi*] lt. "a temporary booth or covering for the night," used here for "a delay"

121. ايسزو *aisuzo*] apparently intended for اذوس *azosu* "let them go" or "they will go."

124. امين *amini*] Ar. "faithful."

125. شى *shi si*] apparently intended for شى *shi ché* "he says."

سر *sar*] for طر or طير *tsira* "saves."

129. شفيع *shafi'u*] Ar. "mediator" or "protector."

مذنبيين *muznibina*] Ar. "sinners," cf. *zanba* "crime," E 25.

F 120	Ida(n) fa saiyi ḳiama tsawita	azo da ga mursalina da amabawa
	Fa domin aisuzo sun ga jalla sarki	fa jalla jallan maiiko da kowa
	Su she ya adamu kai ni ubamu	ka nimo á gajinmu ga maiiyawa
	Shi she yo ba ni iko ko ga kaina	fa saiko nuhu ko fa shina iyawa
	Azo fa ga nuhu shi che mutane	ku zo ga khalilu aminu maiiyawa
125	Azo ga khalilu ibraḥima shi kua	shi si yo ba ni iko sar da kowa
	Ku zo ku ga musai ya ku yan uwana	shi zo shi ga jalla manko da kowa
	Idan anzo gareshi ya she ku koma	ga isai shi je ga sarki maiiyawa
	Idan anzo ga isai ya she ku koma	ga ahmadu annabinmu da ya fi kowa
	Zama shini shafi'u al-muznibina	aminu allaḥi ahmada ya fi kowa
130	Azo gareshi ashe masa ya muhammad	bido shetonmu kai ni ka fi kowa
	Shina she umati ya jalla sarki	mawa'adu ka haḳk kai ni maiiyawa
	Shi fadi shina sujuda inda zati	shina she umati ya maiiyawa
	Ashe masa tasa kanka fa ya muhammad	fa babu sujuda yo kai ka fi kowa
	Fa mi ka ka so mu baka fa ya muhammad	fa mun zabika kai ni ka fi kowa
135	Shi je jeto na ki so ya-llaḥuma	fa jalla jallana maiiko da kowa
	Ashe anbaka ai mu so du hisabli	da ikon jalla sarki maiiyawa

131 موعِد *mawa'adu*] "one who promises," cf. Ar. وعد *wa'ad* "to promise."

132 سجود *sujuda*] Ar "to make a prostration," usually spelt *sajada*, cf. D 34. In Arabic *sujud* would be the verbal noun, and *sajada* the perfect

ذاتي *zati*] in F 45 *zati* is equivalent to "realm," here apparently it means "king."

135. شى شى تىتو *shi che cheto*] for شى شى جىتو *shi je cheto*

ياالله *ya-llahuma*] "O God" The MS is here very indistinct, but this seems the most probable reading.

136. حسابلى *hisabli*] should perhaps be حساب نى *hisabi ni*, cf. MS. "judgment." Cf. Ar. حساب *hisab*.

- F** And the will of God shall bring together all creatures, it will bring them to the fire without doubt.
- For (the saying) "And thy Lord shall come" is true, and this verse (of the Koran) is a (sufficient) reason to (give to) anyone
- The judgment is completed, actions are weighed, the balance is brought for everything.
- 140 We shall be placed according to the list of our deeds; the Mussulmans will cleave to the right hand.
- Hypocrites and profligates shall cry out; (in accordance with) their list (of deeds) they shall cleave to the left hand
- They shall begin to call out, (they shall have) trouble (upon) trouble, pain shall come upon them, without doubt
- The bridge shall be set up in the fire, men shall ascend upon it by the power of the Almighty.
- And its sharp edge and slipperiness shall pierce them; its path is (as fine as) a hair, without doubt.
- 145 It takes many thousands of years (to cross), its height and its length is the same, without doubt.
- The bridge, we understand, has seven turns, and the questions asked at each are all different.
- Behold, at the first turn thou wilt hear (the question concerning) the unity (of God); thou wilt be still further questioned, without doubt.
- At the second thou wilt hear (the question) about purification, at the third about prayer, at the fourth about fasting, without doubt.
- At the fifth turn thou wilt hear of giving tithes, thou wilt be further questioned, without doubt.
- 150 At the sixth turn thou wilt hear of obedience to parents, thou fool, thou wilt be further questioned, without doubt
- (Thou wilt be asked if thou hast) bidden (men to do that which is) good and kept them back from evil, this is the seventh question for each.
- When thou hast reached all (the turns) on the resurrection day, thou shalt remain there in the heavenly home.

137. *قَدْرًا kudira*] Ar. *قَدَرٌ kadar* "destiny," "will of God"

138 The quotation is from Surah lxxxix. 23, "Thy Lord shall come and the angels, rank by rank."

140. *اَيْكُ aiiku*] "deeds," plural of *aiki*. In previous line *اَيْكُ aiuka* occurs as its plural.

141. Or we should perhaps translate "they will hold their list in the left hand," and in the previous line "the Mussulmans will hold theirs in the right hand."

143. Lit. "there shall be going up, there shall be ascending by the power..."

F	Fa ƙudira ta gabato talikai duk	jaḥannama ta gabato babu wawa
	Zama fa waja'a rabbuka shi haḳiḳa	fa aia nan dahli shi ga kowa
	Aḳari ko hisabi har aiuka	awunsu nan akai da mizani ga kowa
140	Ajefo har takardun aiku namu	musulmi nasu dama su ki riḳawa
	Munafikai da fasikai ka kuka	takardu nasa hauni su ki rikawa
	Su dora kira chabura ya chabura	azaba ta ishesu fa babu wawa
	Fa ankafa kua sirati chikin jahima	atashi ahau da ikon manyawa
	Da kaifi kua da samtsi duk za soka	ḳaramta taswa gashi babu wawa
145	Dubu kua har alif shekara kutumshi	hawa nasa har sawo nasa babu wawa
	Sirati mun ji tozo ni bokkoi ni	fa su duka tanbaia banbam ga kowa
	Ga tozo ni nafari ko akaji tauhida	akan kuma tanbaiarka fa babu wawa
	Nabi u lullo fa salla ka ji nauku	nafutsu fa ka ji azumi babu wawa
	Ga tozo fa nabi ar ka ji zaka	akan kuma tanbaiarka fa babu wawa
150	Na shidda fa bin iyayi ka ji wawa	akan kuma tanbaiarka fa babu wawa
	Da amru da kiota kuma da hanna da munkar	akan kuma tambaia na bokkoi ga kowa
	Kadan ka zo da su duk ran kama	gidan aljenna shan ka ka tabettawa

144. *taswa*] a lengthened form of *tai* or *tas* "its."

145. Lit. "a thousand even to a thousand years is its likeness"

147. *tauhida*] cf. A 48, note.

148. *lullo*] apparently another form of *alwalla* "purification," the *l* or *al* being the Arabic article, and the original root being Ar *wasu*

151. Lit. "and of the commanding of good and again of the preventing of evil."

amru munkar] Ar "command a thing which is disgraceful."

F If thou reachest not and completest not indeed all of them thus; thou knowest that thou wilt roll into the fire.

Some will pass the bridge like a wind, some like lightning, without doubt.

155 Some will go over running, some going slowly, some crawling.

They shall enter hell (Jahannam) and shall be burned, as for all of them, there shall be chains of fire for each.

All the believers shall pass over; all the profligates shall fail to pass over

The verse (of the Koran) "They shall be driven who...", in the chapter Zumara, is a reason (to give) to anyone.

It shall be said to them, No messengers (of God) shall come to you; they shall say, Alas! they shall understand that there is no contending for anyone.

160 It will be said to them, Fall into the fire and remain there constantly, there is no death any more at all for anyone

(The verse which says) "Enter" is sufficient for thee, if there be anyone who asks a reason.

They will bite their fingers (in their) remorse, they will say, Alas for us, to-day they have nothing.

And the verse which says "And on the day when the evil-doer shall bite," is sufficient for thee, if there be anyone who asks a reason.

They shall be brought to Laza, to Sakar and Hutama, they shall enter Sair without doubt

165 They shall be brought to Jahim, Hawiya and Falaka, they shall meet with pain, they shall roll (in the fire).

And when they reach Hawiya, a division shall take place there, they shall be brought to different places in which to remain

Those who are proud shall be brought to their place, in Bulisa, I understand, shall they remain.

And the whisperers of evil shall be brought to an evil-smelling place, in Jifi, I understand, shall they remain.

154 شوطرو *shutsirwa*] "to pass away," a more common form is شودي *shudi*.

158. The quotation is from Surah xxxix. 71 and 73, "They who have disbelieved will be driven into hell in bands, and those who have feared their Lord shall be driven into paradise in bands"

زمر *zumra*] should be زمرأ *zumará* "Bands" is used as the title of the Surah.

159. اشي *ashe* *su je*] for اشي *ache* *suche*

مايكا *muarka*] the prefix *ma* or *mai* is uniformly used in Hausa to denote the noun agent, but in this one case the meaning is passive, i.e. "one sent," not "sender."

161. The quotation is from Surah xxxix. 72, "It shall be said, Enter the gates of hell, abiding therein for ever."

- F Kadan ba ka zo da tsan fa kari su haƙa ka san kai dai wuta ka ka gangarawa
 Şirati wonsu kan shutsirwa iska wodansu ya wolƙia kuma babu wawa
 155 Wodansu kamar gudu wosu sanu sanu wodansu da jan jiki su ka ƙetariwa
 Jaħannama zaſu tusga kuma akona fa su duka saſari na wuta ga kowa
 Jama'ar muminaɪ su ka ƙetariwa jama'ar faſiƙai ba ƙetariwa
 Fa aiar shanta waſiƙa ellazina ga suratu zumra dalili shi ga kowa
 Ashe fa da su maaika ba su isuku su je wai sun ji babu musuwa ga kowa
 160 Ashe fa da su ku fada wuta ku duma tutur kuma babu mutua du ga kowa
 Fa aiar shana adkhulu ta ishika dalili ko akan maitanbaɪawa
 Suna kuma jiɓa yasosi na dama suna she laitaná yo ba su kowa
 Wa yoma ya'alɓu at-tsaɓimu ta ishika dalili ko akan maitanbaɪawa
 Akaisu ga latsa har saƙara da hutama su tusga har sa'ira babu wawa
 165 Akaisu jaħima hawia har ga falaku su iski azaba shan su ka gangarawa
 Fa tunda ga haɓiya shan akarabasu akaisu gaɓi gaɓi kuma tabettawa
 Akai kuma masugirman kai garinsu ga bulsa na ji shan su ka tabettawa
 Fa masurada akaisu gaɓi na mushi ga jifia na ji shan su ka tabettawa

162. جيز *jiza*] for ٤يز *chiza* or *chizo* "bite"

ليت *laɪtaná*] Ar "would that we had"

163. The quotation is from Surah xxv. 29, "And on the day when the evil-doer shall bite his hands saying, O, would that I had chosen to follow with the apostle."

164 According to Mohammedan tradition the seven divisions in hell will be assigned as follows the first, Jahannam, to wicked Mohammedans, the second, Laza, to the Jews, the third, al-Hutama, to the Christians, the fourth, as-Sa'ir, to the Sabians, the fifth, Saƙar, to the Magians, the sixth, al-Jahim, to idolaters; the seventh, the worst of all, al-Hawiya, to hypocrites Falaka, line 165, is apparently another name for Hawiya, it is perhaps connected with Ar فلق *fulak* "a mountain-cleft"

166 Lit. "they shall be brought, a place, a place, remaining."

- F** And those who stole the tithes shall be brought to their place in Tukuwia, there, I understand, shall they remain.
- 170 A hot iron shall be ever (prepared) for them, and (they shall have) pain; it shall be said to them that they all have no helper.
- And the verse which says "Those who hoard up treasures," is sufficient and a true reason.
- And it says again, "Let them not thus think," this verse is a reason (to give) to anyone.
- And all liars shall be taken to their place, in Mansia, I understand, shall they continue.
- Those who refused to wash shall be carried to their place in Zamhari, where cold shall destroy them.
- 175 It will break their bones, it will cut all their limbs, it will cut all the veins of the heathen.
- They shall cry aloud, an angel shall afflict them, and (they shall have) fire and great cold, without doubt.
- (Such an one) will say, O angel, they will pray for death, (that) they (may) obtain deliverance from the fire and may obtain respite.
- The verse which says "And they cried out," is sufficient for you, if there be anyone who asks a reason
- And the verse which says "continue" and "abide" is a reason, in the fire shall they remain
- 180 And the profligates shall be taken to (their) evil place, in the back part of the fire shall they continue.
- They shall be brought to Yalamlama, they shall see pain and to Habbaba, where they shall continue.
- They shall be brought to Waila, it is a bank of fire, in Wadilgayi shall they continue.
- They shall go to Lakabira, there shall they fall, scorpions shall meet them there.
- And there will be dogs to bark in the fire, they will bark and tear and cry

171. For quotation here referred to cf. line 19, note.

172. The quotation is from Surah iii. 172, "Let not those who have disbelieved think that the delay which we have granted them is a gain to themselves."

174. ميفساوا *maifasawa*] lit. "splitting open."

176. زمهر *zamhari*] according to the commentators on Surah xxxix. 72 the only alleviation which will be granted to those in hell will be that they will be taken out of the fire to drink boiling water and to suffer *zamhari*, i.e. extreme cold.

178. The quotation is from Surah xxxviii. 2, "How many generations have we destroyed before them, then they cried out and it was no time of escape."

F	Akai kuma masuchin zaka garinsu	ga tukuwia na ji shan kuma tabettawa
170	Ana masu lalas har abbada azaba	ashe masu ba su duk maitaimakawa
	Fa aiar wallazina yaknizuna	fa ta issa kua dalili babu wawa
	Wa aila kuma kaza la yahsibanna	fa aiar nan dalili shi ga kowa
	Akai kuma masukaria da garinsu	fa mansia na ji su ka tabettawa
	Akai kuma masuki lullo garinsu	ga zamhari enda sanyi maifasawa
175	Shi karya kasshi shi yenki duk gabobi	shi yenki duk jiwoji kafirawa
	Su dora kira fa malika ya batansu	fa kuma wuta da zamhari babu wawa
	Shi je ya malika su roki mutua	su sami fita wutar ga su samu afua
	Fa aiar shan fa nada ta ishiku	dalili ko akan maitanbaiawa
	Fa aiar makithina da labithina	dalili nan wuta su ka tabettawa
180	Fa masuzina akaisu garin mugunya	ga ta dabarun wuta su ka tabettawa
	Akaisu yalamlamu su gano azaba	fa har habhabu shan su ka tabettawa
	Akaisu ga wailu wuta zazan wuta je	ga wadilgayi shan su ka tabettawa
	Su tusga lakabira shan su fada	kunamai mai ashan fa su ki ishiwa
	Da karnuka chikin wuta masuhafshi	suna hafshi suna yaga da tsawa

179. The quotation in which *makithina* occurs is from Surah xviii 2, "They shall have a fair reward, wherein they shall continue for ever"

The second quotation, in which *labithina* occurs, is from Surah lxxviii. 23, "Hell shall be. the home of transgressors to abide therein for ever"

180. *گتدبرن* *ga ta dabarun*] cf. MS, which is very indistinct, *dabarun* is probably the Ar *دبر* *dabr* "back of."

182. *زازان* *zazan*] explained by Abd-el-Kadr as equivalent to *rafi* "a bank" or "edge."

183. In the latter half of the line the second *mai* should be omitted.

184. *پاغا* *yagu*] "tear," usually applied to the tearing of paper or cloth.

- F 185 The fire too, behold it rages and burns, it breaks the limbs of the heathen.
 Fetters and leg-irons of fire shall be placed on them; the fire shall surround them, and (burn them with a) roar.
 They (the angels) shall beat all the heathen, they will cry out, help shall be refused.
 The angels will lift up bellows, they will increase the fire, (the men) will cry out.
 They will be brought up upon a rock to drink hot water, their bowels will be poured out.
 190 Serpents also shall be gathered together to them, and will fight with them and pour out their poison.
 They shall be burnt and shall be brought to Sa'uda, it is the rock of torment for the heathen.
 And the heathen shall be dragged prostrate to the edge, it will destroy the heathen
 It (stretches) for a thousand years, there are no limits to it, (such is) the height of the rock Sa'uda, in very truth
 They will return in confusion and will mount up, and from thence again will the heathen cry out.
 195 Alas, thence they shall roll down beneath it, in the hot fire shall they roll
 They shall be brought to Laria and to trees of fire, and putrid matter shall be the food of the heathen
 And the verse which says "He shall be given to drink putrid water," is a reason to give if there be anyone who asks
 The fire shall consume them till it eats up their liver, their lungs also and bowels shall be poured out
 Fire too shall come out of their eyes and mouth and nostrils, out of all of them shall fire come abundantly
 200 They shall be brought (and made) to drink poison and blood and defiled water and water from within the body this shall be the drink of the heathen.

187. طركر *tsurkar*] should be درك *dirka*, cf line 106

189. ميامن *maiaminu*] according to Abd-el-Kadr is the name of a rock in hell

190 The MS, which is somewhat indistinct, should read

مَيْدَى كُو سِيُو عَيَا عَرَسُ سَفَرُ مَسْ سُو دَقِي سَكْ بُغْلَاوَا

فر *far*] is a Sokoto usage for فد *fuda* "fight"

191. اكونا *akona*] "burnt," or we may read اكورا *akora* "driven away," cf. MS.

صعود *ṣa'uda*] Ar "high," applied to the rock Maaminu, line 189, note

192 شكى *shiki akanjan*] from *jan chiki* "to crawl"

- F 185 Wuta kua gata ta yi fushi da ñona tana karya gabobin káfirawa
 Asa masu sasari na wuta da malwa wuta ta kiwuyisu da tsawutawa
 Suna tsirkar jama'a alkáfirawa suna kuka anamanáa gazawa
 Malaiku su tsaida zugazuganta su fura wuta suna kuma tsawutawa
 Akaisu su hawa maiaminu don su shawo ruan zafi fa hanji na zubuwa
 190 Machizai kua su yiwo gaia garinsu su far masu su deffi su ka bunguláwa
 Akonasu akaisu hau sa'uda fa dutsi ni ga azaba alkáfirawa
 Fa rubda shiki akanjan káfirawa ga kaifi nan shina deffa káfirawa
 Dubu kua shekarya ba su kan iyaka tsawon dutsin sa'uda babu wawa
 Su komo marbika du zasu taka fa kuma dagashan atsawuta káfirawa
 195 Fa kaito su gangara shan karkashisa shikin zafi wuta su ka gangarawa
 Akaisu gari lari'u kaza da zakumu da gislín abinshin káfirawa
 Wa yuthki aiar miu ma sadidin dalili kua akan maitanbaiawa
 Wuta ta chisu har ta shini hanta kaza fufu da hanji na zubuwa
 Wuta kowa na fita ga ido ga baki da hanshi duk wuta na firfitowa
 200 Akaisu su sha deffi da jini da boli ruan hanji abinshan káfirawa

194 ماربكا *marbika*] possibly from Ar ربك *rabak* "to be confused"

195 قرقش *karkashisa*] for قلقلش *kalkashisa* "underneath it"

196 زكوم *zakumu*] is probably a mistake for زكوم *zakkum*, *az-zakkum* is the name of a tree in hell, cf. Koran, Surah xxxvii 60

غلين *gislin*] Ar "putrid matter flowing from the lost"

197. The quotation is from Surah xiv 19, for يثقي *yuthki* we should read يسقى *yusqa* "he shall be given to drink," "He shall be given to drink of water which consists of the liquids exuding from wounds"

199 فرفتوا *firfitoua*] a strengthened form of *fitoua* "to come out"

- F** And the brokers who have made unjust profits shall have garments of fire put upon them, without doubt.
 They shall have trousers of fire and turbans of fire; fire shall devour them, there shall they continue.
 And those who have made unjust profits shall there be made manifest; they shall come with it (i.e. their profit) by the power of the Almighty.
 The verse "And he that defrauds," is a reason, if there be anyone who asks for a reason
 205 And those who regard stealing as lawful are heathen; in the fire, as we understand, shall they continue.
 And the children of the fire, all of them shall continue in pain; there will be no coming out, they shall remain for ever there.
 The fire, I understand, shall change them so that they shall be burnt all over, they all shall become like charcoal, without doubt.
 The Glorious One shall renew the fire, (and they shall be as a) new creation; the fire shall destroy all the heathen.
 And the verse "As often as they are roasted," is indeed the reason, if there be anyone who asks.
 210 They shall begin to cry out to the angels, they shall repent, (and say), Bring us again to the earth, we will follow the way of the Almighty
 It will be said to them, Remain in the pain, as for you, indeed, do ye hear, (God) sent the prophets (to you).
 And you (said), Who hath seen this, the next world, and hath returned? this was the saying of you heathen.
 And you said, There will be no resurrection nor pain, lament for yourselves, ye heathen.
 All the believers passing over the bridge shall come to the water of heaven, without doubt.
 215 They shall congratulate each other on having crossed the bridge without fear on the part of any.
 There shall be put on them beautiful garments of wool, and beautiful chains shall they hang (upon themselves).

201. دلالی *dallālai*] Ar "brokers"; they act as intermediaries in the market and receive from the seller 5 p.c. of the price arranged.

ماسربا *masuriba*] "those who make unlawful profits."

ماسكورا *masukura*] "those who keep back part of the money for the thing sold."

204. The quotation is from Surah iii 135, "It is not for any prophet to defraud, and whosoever defrauds shall produce his frauds on the day of the resurrection."

205. ماسحلل *masuhalal*] "those who regard as lawful," cf. Ar. حلال *halāl* "lawful."

F	Fa dallálai fa masuriba da kura	asa masu riguna wuta babu wawa
	Da wandunan wuta fa kaza rawuna	wuta na shinsu nan su ka tabettawa
	Fa masuriba ashan akabayennasu	su zo su da shi da iko maiiyawa
	Fa aiar shan waman yaglul dalili	dalili kua akan maitanbaiawa
205	Fa masuhalal ta gululu káfirai ni	chikin wuta mun ji shan su ka tabettawa
	Fa yan wuta duk su duma shikin azaba	fa babu fita ashan su ka tabettawa
	Jahími na ji ta marshisu kurmus	su juya kamar göi duk babu wawa
	Fa jalla shi maida wuta sabon halita	wuta na karya jama'u alkáfirawa
	Fa aiar kullama nadiyat hakika	dalili kua akan maitanbaiawa
210	Su dora kira fa malaiki su fa tuba	akaimu ga dúnia mu bi maiiyawa
	Ashe masu kun ku duma shikin azaba	fa ai ku kun ji aiki annabawa
	Fa ku ku she wa gano shi a lakhira nan	da ya komo fadar ku fa káfirawa
	Fa ku ku she babu tashi ba azaba	ku kuka da kanku ya alkáfirawa
	Jama'a al-muminai duka kan sirati	su kan tusga ta kauchara babu wawa
215	Suna barka da jiuna tsitariwa	sirati babu shakka ko ga kowa
	Asa masu riguna na ado da mulufi	da sihyoyi ado su ka ratayawa

209. The quotation is from Surah iv. 59, "Behold those who have disbelieved in our signs, we will burn them with fire, as often as their skins are roasted we will give them new skins"

215. **باركا** *barka*] usually "to thank" or "to bless," cf C 30, E 38, here means "to congratulate."

طتريوا *tsitariwa*] should apparently be **كتريوا** *ktariwa*, cf MS, or better **قترىوا** *ktariwa* "crossing"

- F** They shall put on garments of silk, they shall rejoice with all the prophets.
And the verse "And he will reward them," is sufficient for you, if there be anyone who asks a reason.
They shall mount thus on camels and horses; there shall be golden saddles for everyone.
- 220 And the verse "We shall gather together," is sufficient for you, if there be anyone who asks a reason.
Mohammed, the messenger of God, has gone before them into heaven, the place of continuance.
And heaven shall be opened, (a place) of pleasure, they, together with Ridwanu, rejoice all of them
They will say, Enter and remain where pleasure is, the abode of paradise, the place of continuance.
The verse "Therefore enter it," is sufficient for you, if there be anyone who asks a reason
- 225 (Enter) into the rooms of gold and of silver, they shall put on also armlets, and that without doubt
The verse "And they shall be made to wear armlets," is sufficient for you, if there be anyone who asks
So too, there shall be rooms of ruby, of pearl, and of emerald, dost thou hear? in the place of continuance
They shall marry Houris who grow not old, women shall be an object of regard to all.
And their faces shall be brighter than fire, there shall be seventy thousand women for each
- 230 They shall drink wine and syrup made with honey, and soup, there shall be cooked food for all.
And Mohammed shall say, All ye believers, come, that ye may be brought into the dwelling-place of the Almighty.

218. The quotation is from Surah lxxvi 12, "He will reward them with paradise and silken robes"

For *وجزاهم* of text we should read *وجزاهم*

219. *سراد suradi*] plural of *سرد surdi* "saddle," the more usual form is *سردون surduna*.

220 The quotation is from Surah xix. 88, "On the day when we gather together the pious to enter the presence of the Compassionate One"

222. *انبوطى anbuti*] for *انبودى anbud* "opened."

رضوان rihwanu] Ar. "the name of the angel who stands at the door of heaven."

- F** Su sa kuma rigunansu na alharini suna murna da jama'u annabawa
 Fa aiar wajazahum ta ishiku dalili ko akan maitanbaiawa
 Su hau kuma rakuma haka kua dawaki suradi kua na zinaria ga kowa
 220 Fa aiar shan wa nahshuru ta ishiku dalili ko akan maitanbaiawa
 Muhammadu er-rasulu shina gabbansu zua aljenna dakin tabettawa
 Fa anbutsi fa aljenna ta nima su ridwanu suna murna da kowa
 Su she ku shigga ku tabetta enda nima giddan aljennat dakin tabettawa
 Fa aiar fadkhuluha ta ishiku dalili ko akan maitanbaiawa
 225 Ga dakin kua na zinaria azurfa su sa kuma kundeggi kuma babu wawa
 Wa hullu ai asawira ta ishiku dalili ko akan maitanbaiawa
 Kaza kuma dakunan yakutu murjan zumurrud ka ji dakin tabettawa
 Su amri fa huru'aini da babu tsofa fa matayi abin baki ga kowa
 Fa fuskokinsu sun fi wuta da haski dubu sabain matayi ga kowa
 230 Su sha gia du da madya ga zuma nan ruan nama abin soiya ga kowa
 Muhammadu kuma shi je jama'a al- ku zo en kaiku fa dar maiiyawa
 musulmi

223 شى *su she*] "they will say," the true reading is يشى *ya she* "he will say."

224 The quotation is from Surah xxxix 73, "And the guardian thereof shall say to them, Peace be upon you, ye are well pleasing, therefore enter it to abide for ever"

226 The quotation is from Surah lxxvi. 21, "They shall be made to wear armlets of silver." اى *ai* indeed does not form part of the quotation

227 ياقوت *yakut*] Ar. "ruby, sapphire," or any precious stone.

زمرد *zumurrud*] Ar. "emerald"

228. ابن بكي *abin baki*] lit. "a thing regarded," cf. Ar. بكي *baki* "to regard" or "protect."

231. در *dar*] for Ar. دار *dār* "dwelling-place," so line 237

- F** There shall be placed on them garments with the beauty of heaven, (each) different; there shall be joy and gladness for all.
 Chains shall be bound on their right and left (hands), and silken sword-belts shall be bound on each.
 They shall mount and gallop, clapping their hands together; they shall assemble to the house of the messenger (of God), who excels all.
- 235 The gate of our prophet, the son of Amina, shall be thronged, there shall be rejoicing with all the prophets.
 Angels and messengers (shall be there); the gate of Mohammed, who excels all, shall be thronged.
 After waiting for his coming out, they rise up and mount and go to the dwelling-place of the Almighty.
 Mohammed, son of Amina, who excels all, prepares his garments, (which are an) object of adornment.
 He mounts again upon his (horse) Buráka, they follow him, they go as an escort in front, in very truth.
- 240 They come to the place of Hasan; they praise Mohammed, who excels all
 There shall be a blowing of the heavenly flute, they shall go to the dwelling-place of the Almighty.
 Abubekr shall be at the right hand of Mohammed, Omaru and Othman shall rejoice with everyone
 So too Ali, Telha, Zobeir, Saad and Saïd shall be on his right hand, without doubt.
 So too the son of Awf and Amiru shall be there, and all the friends of Mohammed, and all the prophets.
- 245 And they all shall surround the son of Amina, they shall rejoice and go to (the place of) the Almighty.
 They shall appear in the realm of the glorious King, our desire will obtain fulfilment.
 Heaven and pleasure shall be forgotten, the sight of God surpasses them entirely.

232. شفا *shiga*] lit. a triangular piece of cloth inserted at the bottom of a robe, so as to make the bottom broader than the top, here apparently used for garments generally.

233. حميلوا *hamilu*] Ar حيلة *hamilat* "a sword belt," usually made of silk.

239. براكا *buráka*] for براق *burák*, the name of the horse on which Mohammed ascended to heaven.

240. حسان *hasanu*] according to Abd-el-Kadr this means "the place of Hasan" He was the son of Ali and noted for his great patience. The more correct form would be الحسن *al-hasanu*.

241. الغيت *algaito*] a wind instrument somewhat similar to a bag-pipe.

F	Adora shiga adon aljenna bamban	anafaraa anamurna da kowa
	Adamri siliyu kuma dama hauni	hamilu duk ana kuma ratayawa
	Adora suka da ban hanu da jiuna	ataru giddan rasulu da ya fi kowa
²³⁵	Fa anshika kofayan annabinmu dan amina	anamurna da jama'u annabawa
	Malaiku kaza fa da mursalina	fa anshika kofara ahmadu ya fi kowa
	Ana fa jiran fitowa nasa atashi	ahau kuma zatsa fa dar maiiyawa
	Shiga sirin shiga kayan adonsa	muhammad tsan aminatu ya fi kowa
	Shi hau kuma kan buraka tas abishi	su sa'danu suna gabba babu wawa
²⁴⁰	Su hasanu suna kuma yin kirari	muhammadu er-rasulu da ya fi kowa
	Ana kuma busa algaiton sarwata	amika zua ga fa dar maiiyawa
	Abubekri shina damshi muhammad	omaru othman suna murna da kowa
	Kaza ai aliyu telhata har zubairu	da sa'du sa'idu dama fa babu wawa
	Kaza tsan oufu amiru ga shi nana	sahabani duk da jama'u annabawa
²⁴⁵	Fa duk ankiwoyi kowa dan amina	anamurna fa zatsa ga maiiyawa
	Abayenna enda zatin jalla sarki	dada guri namu nan shi ka kua shikawa
	Amanta kua da aljenna da nima	gani allahu ba shi abin gamawa

^{ساروتا} *sarwata*] probably intended for ^{سموات} *samwata* "heavens," Ar. ^{سموات} *samawat*.

^{242.} ^{عمر} *omaru*] Omar, a supporter of Mohammed, afterwards Khalif

Mohammed's six principal adherents during the first three years were Ali son of Abu Taleb, Abu Bekr son of Abi Kohafa, Othman son of Affan, Abdelrahman son of Awf (cf text), Saad son of Abi Wakkas, Zobeir son of Awwam, and Telha son of Obeidallah.

²⁴⁶ ^{ددا} *dada*] a Sokoto usage for ^{كمر} *kuma* "again." Perhaps this is the sense in which it is used in C 21.

^{247.} ^{ابن غماوا} *abin gamawa*] lit. "a thing to come up to or to equal"

- F** And the verse "Their faces..." is sufficient for you, if there be anyone who asks a reason.
 They shall return again to heaven and remain thus for ever; there shall be no death for any.
 250 O God, place us amongst the people of Mohammed, our prophet, who excels all.
 That I may go forth from Sokoto is my desire, to Medina, where is Mohammed, who excels all.
 In the house of the son of Bazo would I stay; and indeed I fear my parents in very truth.
 And it is because I fear my parents that I do not go to the city of Mohammed, who excels all.
 And I myself, do ye hear, make this song of instruction; my own life is indeed my friend
 255 Ye men of Kano, I make this song of instruction in the twelve hundred and sixtieth year of the Hegira.
 I have finished this song and render thanks to God, and greetings be with Mohammed, who excels all.

With the praise of God (is this song) completed, and good success and praise be to God, the Lord of the worlds.

248. *وُجُوهُ* *wujuhum*] this form does not occur in the Koran. We should perhaps read *وَجُوهُ* *wujuhun* "faces", the quotation would then be from Surah lxxv. 22, "On that day shall faces beam with light outlooking towards their Lord"

250. *جامع* *jama'ar*] for *جمع* *jama'u*, cf. line 244.

251. i.e. the tomb of Mohammed, which is at Medina

252. Bazo was a famous Mallam who lived in Kano

253. The argument apparently is that respect for his parents, and his unwillingness to desert them, is the reason for his failure to go on the pilgrimage

- F** Fa aiar shan wujuhum ta ishiku dalili ko akan maitanbaiawa
 Akomo kuma ga aljenna aduma tutur haka babu mutua kua ga kowa
 250 Fa ya allahu ka samu chikin jama'ar muhammadu annabinmu da ya fi kowa
 Da na fita sokoto kua ni nuffina madinatu enda ahmada ya fi kowa
 Giddan kua dan bazo anasoka ni kua da kua soron iyayi babu wawa
 Fa ba domin ina tsoron iyayi fa da na je ga ahmada ya fi kowa
 Fa raina kun ji na yiwa wonga waatsi abokina fa raina babu wawa
 255 Kanawa fa na yi waƙa nana waatsi nurayishu ramzu hijra babu wawa
 Fa na gama waƙa na godia allah ƙalatu ya duma ga ahmada ya fi kowa
 Tammat bihamd allahi wa husn 'aunihi wa-l-hamd li-llahi rabb al-'alamina

254 The meaning of the latter half of this line is uncertain, perhaps it should be "I indeed, myself, O my friend"

255 نريش *nurayishu*] the consonants of this word make up the number 1260
 ن = 50, ر = 200, ي = 10, ش = 1000 The 1260th year of the Hegira would be
 A.D. 1843

This would represent the date of its reduction to writing by Abdallah, cf. introduction to F.

رمز *ramzu*] an Arabic word (*ramaz*) sometimes used to denote unity.

HISTORY OF ZARIA.

G 1 In the name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful, and of Him do we ask help.

The book of the history of the kings of Zaria from Mallam Musa, a Beriberi, until the time of Othman, we are about to give you

G 2 The history (we give) by the help of God. Mallam Musa, then, obtained the kingdom of Zaria; he came and made war against the people of Zaria, he drove them away, they set forth, they went, they came to Mangi, they remained (there). He prepared to start, he followed them as far as Mangi, and when they heard of his movements, they rose up, they went to the land of Guri; they made a city there, it was called Habuja, they settled down in it, after this he rose up || he went to the south to a certain land called the land of Umuaissha, he fought with its people; he destroyed them, he burnt the town, he came to the town of Zozo with thirteen hundred slaves, he came with (many) horses, he rose up, he went to war with a certain country called Kugama; (the people of that country) caused him loss, there was slain Kakumi a certain warrior whom he loved, he lamented, he rose up and returned to Zaria, he made preparations, he went to their town, he conquered them, he returned and remained in Zaria, he made war eight times, he remained at home nine years, he died in Zaria. After the death of Mallam Musa, the Beriberi, Yamusa a native of Mali obtained the kingdom of Zaria, he made war once, he did not obtain the victory, he lived three years in the kingdom of Zaria, he died. After Yamusa, Abdalkarimi obtained the

THE following history of Zaria is an extract from a much longer history written in Arabic. It was translated into Hausa at my request by a Mallam in Zaria. The history covers the period from the deposition of the Hausa kings and the establishment of the Fulahs in their place down to the present time. From the time of Musa, the first of the Fulah dynasty, twelve kings in all have reigned in Zaria. The state of Zaria includes all the country lying to the south of the town as far as the river Binue. At the time of the Fulah usurpation of the kingdom a large number of the pagan Hausas retreated towards the mountainous districts south of the town, where they succeeded in maintaining their independence. The town of Zaria contains a population of about thirty thousand and is itself tributary to Sokoto

G 1. نستعين *nasta'inu*] "we ask for help," X. form of Ar عون 'an.

HISTORY OF ZARIA.

G 1 Bismi allahi errahmání errahími wa bihi nasta'ínu

Litáfi na labári sarakuna zariar dagga malamú musai babarbari har ya zua zamani othmanu shi zamu baku labári da iko allah amma malam musai ya chi sarota zaria da ya zo ya yi yaki da mutanen zaria ya koresu suka fita suka taffi suka je mangi suka zamna ya saki tashi ya bisu har mangi da ka ji mutsinshi suka tashi suka taffi kasa guri su kan gari anache mashi habuja

G 2 suka zamna chiki baya wonan ya tashi || ya taffi kudu ga wani kasa anakiran kasa umuaisha ya yi fatsa da su ya halakasu ya kona gari ya zo gari na zozo da bayi dubu da tsari uku ya zo da dawaki ya saki tashi ya taffi yaki wani kasa sunanshi kugama su kai mashi berna anan akakasshi kakumi wani maiyaki da ya ki sonshi ya yi kuka ya tashi ya komo zaria ya saki shiri ya taffi garisun ya chisu ya komo ya zamna chikin zaria ya yaki tokkos ya zamna abinshi shekara shi tara ya mutu chikin zaria bayan mutua malam musa babarbari yamusa bamali ya chi sarota zaria ya yi yaki so tsaia bai yi nasara ba ya shekara uku chiki sarota zaria ya mutu baya yamusa abd-al-karími ya chi

[ببربري *babarbari*] usually pronounced Beriberi, a name applied to the inhabitants of Bornu. The Fulahs who conquered Zaria had long been resident in Bornu near Lake Chad, and are distinct from the Fulahs of Sokoto

[موتشينشي *mutsinshi*] "his movement." In the province of Zaria ش *shi* is frequently used as a suffix instead of س *sa* "his"

G 2. [زوزو *zozo*] another name for Zaria, it is also sometimes called Zegzeg.

[ابنش *abinschi*] lit. "his affair," here equivalent to "by himself" ابنيك *abinka* is used similarly.

[بمالي *bamali*] "native of Mali." Mali is the name of a town near Ilorin in the Yoruba country

- G 3 kingdom of Zaria, || he (continued) nine years, he rose up, he went to Chori, he made war with the people, he conquered them, he prepared to start, he went to war with Jaba, he conquered its people; the king of Jaba was captured, he was killed there, he returned to Zaria, he remained two years, after this he prepared to set out, he went to war with Gwari, he conquered it, he returned, he remained nine years, he died. After the death of Abdal-karîmi, Mohamma Chani, a Beriberi, obtained the kingdom of Zaria, he rose up, he went to war with Gitata in the west, he did not conquer its people, he returned, he waited, he prepared to start, he returned to it but did not conquer its people, he returned, he remained in Zaria, he went against Gitata twelve times, then he called upon God, the Lord, then he conquered its people. After fighting against and capturing Gitata he returned, he
- G 4 started again, he went || northwards to Sokoto, he did not like to fight, he went away. In this war was killed a great man who was called the Madaki, he lamented much, he returned thence to Zaria, he continued in his kingdom nine years; the wars (that he waged were) four. After his death Sidi Ba-Mali obtained the kingdom of Zaria; after he had obtained it he said, Except with oil no one shall enter with anything tied up into the town of Zaria, on pain of being killed; thus did he reign, killing very many men, he made war twice, he rose up and went to Sokoto, he was driven out from his kingdom. After his expulsion Sidi Hamada obtained the kingdom of Zaria, his days were fifty-three, he died, he made no war; in his reign there was security of land for all men, you might travel (in safety), alone, to the East, West, South, and North, nothing would happen to you. After the reign of Hamada, Abdalsalâmi made himself king of Zaria; he moreover ||
- G 5 went to war with Kauru, he was shot by an arrow, he died, he returned not, (he reigned) nine months. After king Abdalsalâmi Abdu made himself king of Zaria, he lived fourteen years in his kingdom, at the beginning of his reign he rose up, he went to war with Gunu, he did not conquer its people, he returned, he waited, he prepared to start, he went forth to war with the family of Diko, a great man amongst the heathen, he conquered him; Diko was captured, he went with him in front of him, he (Diko) was killed; after this war he rose up and went to the gate of Kaffi,

G 3. غوري *gwari*] usually called Birnin-Gwari, a large town about fifty miles west of Zaria, now within the territory of the king of Kwontagora.

گتاتا *gitata*] Gitata, which repelled the attack of the king of Zaria twelve times, is about 100 miles south-west of Zaria. It is situated on a very steep rocky incline, and owing to the strength of its position is still semi-independent. For description of this district cf. *Hausaland*, p 66.

G 4. اککشی *akakachi*] for اککش *akakashi* "was killed."

ماداکى *madaki*] "chamberlain," a title applied to one of the chief officials in

- G 3 sarota zaria || shekaranshi tara ya tashi ya taffi chori ya yi yaki da su ya chisu ya saki tashi ya taffi yaki ajaba ya chisu akakama sarki jaba akayenkasshi dagana ya komo zaria ya zamna shikara biu bayasa ya saki fita ya taffi yaki agwari ya chisa ya komo ya zamna shekara shi tara ya mutu baya mutua abd-al-karimi mahamna chani babarbari ya chi sarota zaria ya tashi ya taffi yaki agitata ayamma bai chisu ba ya komo ya zamna ya saki tashi ya koma bai chisu ba ya komo ya zamna zaria azuanshi goma sha biu agitata saanan ya roki ubangiji allah ya chisu saanan baya yaki gitata da ya chisu ya kuma
- G 4 tashi ya taffi ariwa asakoto bai son anayaki ba ya taffi anan chiki yaki akakachi da shi baba anache mashi madaki ya yi kuka mayawa dagana ya komo zaria ya zamna chiki sarotashi shekarashi tara yakinshi fudu baya mutuashi sidi bamali ya chi sarota zaria da ya chi ya che banda da mai ba ashiggo da komi atsamri abirni zaria sai shi ya kasshi hakanan ya yi zamanishi sai shi ta yenka mutane yaki da ya yi so biu ya tashi ya taffi sakoto akafita da shi achiki sarotashi baya fito sidi hamada ya chi sarota zaria kwananshi khamsin da uku chiki sarota ya mutu ba yi yaki ba amutanen duka achiki zamanishi da kasa amana ni sai ka yi taffia kai tsara gabbas da yamma da kudu da ariwa ba abinda zai sameka baya sarota hamada abd-al-salami ya yi
- G 5 sarki zaria shi kua ya taffi yaki akoro akahalbeshi da kibia ya mutu bai komo ba watashi tara baya sarki abd-al-salami abdu ya yi sarki zaria yai shekara goma sha fudu achikin sarota far kua sarotashi ya tashi ya taffi yaki agunu bai chisu ba ya komo ya zamna ya saki tashi ya taffi yaki gidan diko wani babba kafiri ya chishi akakamu diko akazua da shi gabbanshi akayenkashi baya wanan yaki ya tashi ya taffi kofan kaffi ya yi yaki da kaffi ya

several of the Hausa States. The order of precedence at Zaria is sariki, madaki, galladima, sarikin makira, etc.

بند *banda*] more commonly written بدم *banda* "besides."

شي تا ينها *shi ta yenka*] apparently a mistake for شي بينكا *shi ya yenka*

امان *amana*] Ar. *aman* "security." For other meaning of *amana* cf. E 15, 25.

G 5. كافي *kaffi*] Kaffi, a town of about 20,000 inhabitants, 160 miles south of Zaria, to which it is now tributary.

- he made war with Kaffi, he returned, he waited, he prepared to start again, he went to Warji to make war with it, together with Abdallahi, the king of Kano, they conquered its people; after this war he made four wars, he (continued) fourteen years in his kingdom, he was then driven out. After the expulsion of the king Abdu, Abubekr obtained the kingdom of Zaria, he
- G 6 rose up and went to war with Guddo, || he conquered its people, his time was two years and five months, and he died. After the death of Abubekr, Abdu returned to the kingdom, his time was five years and five months, he was then expelled (again); after the departure of Abdu, Sanbo obtained the kingdom of Zaria, he rose up and went to war with Libiri, he conquered its people, he returned and waited, he prepared to start again, he went to Kachachari, he conquered its people, he returned and waited, he prepared to start again, he went to war with Fiti, he did not conquer its people, he returned, he waited, he prepared to start again, he went to war the fourth time with Isa, he did not conquer its people, he returned, he waited in his kingdom, his time was nine years and six months, he was driven out of his kingdom. Ba Sanbo, his time was eight years and six months, on a Thursday the Anbutawa came to Zaria to make war, they killed many of the people of Zaria (during) the reign of Chanbo. After the departure of Sanbo, Othman
- G 7 obtained the kingdom | of Zaria, he (lived) five months in the kingdom, he rose up, he went to war with Fiti, he conquered its people, he burnt this town and he returned, he waited, he prepared to start (again), he went to Rukuba, he made war with its people, he did not conquer them, he returned, he waited, he prepared to start (again), he went to Kufana, he did not conquer its people, he returned, he waited, he prepared to start (again), he went to Dakolo, he conquered its people, he returned, he waited, he prepared to start again, he went to war with Kuchinda, he conquered its people, he returned, he waited, he rose up, he went to war with Abuja, he returned not, he conquered them not, this was his sixth war

This is the account of the kings of Zaria, twelve in number, from Mallam Musa the Beriberi to Othman, who is now king, and of the wars which they waged. This account is reliable. The account is completed by the will of God. It is finished.

G 6. كاشري *kachachari*] probably to be identified with Kachia, a town about 90 miles south of Zaria, between it and Kaffi.

با سنڀ *ba sanbo*] i.e. the son of Sanbo.

چنڀ *chanbo*] apparently a mistake for سنڀ *sanbo*.

- komo ya zamna ya saki tashi ya taffi warji garin yaki da shi da sarkin kano abd-al-laḥi suka chisu baya wanan yaki ya saki yaki fudu ya shekara goma sha fudu chikin sarota akafisheshi baya fito sarki abdu abubekr ya chi sarota
- G 6 zaria ya tashi ya taffi yaki aguddo || ya chisu shekarashi biu da wata biar ya mutu baya mutu abubekr abdu ya komo chikin sarota shekarashi biar da wata biar akafishishi baya fito abdu sanbo ya chi sarota zaria ya tashi ya taffi yaki alibiri ya chisu ya komo ya zamna ya saki tashi ya taffi kachachari ya chisu ya komo ya zamna ya saki tashi ya taffi yaki afiti bai chisu ba ya komo ya zamna ya saki tashi ya taffi yaki na fudu aisa bai chisu ba ya komo ya zamna chiki sarota nasa shekarashi tara da wata shidda akafita da shi asarotashi ba sanbo shina da shekara tokkos da wata shidda rana al-khamis anbutawa suka zo azaria garin yaki suka kasshi mutane zaria dayawa chikin sarota sarki
- G 7 chanbo baya fita da sanbo othman ya chi sarota : zaria shina da wata biar achikin sarota ya tashi ya taffi yaki afiti ya chisu ya kona garina da ya komo ya zamna ya saki tashi ya taffi rukuba ya yi yaki da su bai chisu ba ya komo ya zamna ya saki tashi ya taffi kofana bai chisu ba ya komo ya zamna ya saki tashi ya taffi dakolo ya chisu ya komo ya zamna ya saki tashi ya taffi yaki akuchinda ya chisu ya komo ya zamna ya tashi ya taffi yaki abu ja bai komo ba bai chisu ba yakinshi shidda

wanan labari sarakuna zaria su goma sha biu tunda ga malam musa babarbari har ya zua othman na yanzu da yakoki da suka yi wanan labari ankatashi ni wanan litafi ta chika bisa yerda allah tammat

Throughout this extract ɓ, which elsewhere denotes *ts*, is employed to denote the sound *d*. Thus *tsari* is written for *dari*, *tsara* for *daia*. For the sake of uniformity I have retained the former transliteration, but the ɓ should be pronounced as *d*.

HAUSA CHARM.

The directions for using this charm are as follows: a facsimile of this is to be written out on a smooth piece of board, the ink used is then to be washed off and the mixture of water and ink so obtained is to be drunk, the result being, if the native belief be correct, that any person whom the drinker of the mixture has in his mind at the time, will thenceforth conceive an affection for him. Every Hausa native who has been to Mecca is believed to have acquired the power of writing charms of this kind, which are capable of causing or curing disease, and of injuring or benefiting any given person. An additional degree of sanctity and therefore of power in regard to charm-writing is supposed to attach to a man who has made the pilgrimage more than once.

The signs in the small squares are not letters and have no signification by themselves.

LIST OF WORDS REFERRED TO IN THE NOTES.

Abd-el-Kadr, <i>e</i> 4	assalat, <i>e</i> 50	buza, <i>d</i> 10
abinshi, <i>g</i> 2	'ausagi, <i>d</i> 88	
Abubekr, <i>a</i> 82		chacha, <i>f</i> 10
Abujahil, <i>f</i> 60	babarbari, <i>g</i> 1	chachagi, <i>d</i> 72
Abulahbi, <i>f</i> 61	babawa, <i>b</i> 69	chani, <i>e</i> 11
addinin gaskia, <i>b</i> 77	hábin <i>b</i> 72	chingara, <i>a</i> 73
afko, <i>b</i> 93	bada, <i>b</i> 108	
afua, <i>f</i> 78	bada wawa, <i>f</i> 72	da yi, <i>e</i> 38
aiar, <i>f</i> 19	baia baia, <i>c</i> 33	dabarun, <i>f</i> 180
'aiauda, <i>b</i> 101	baigi, <i>f</i> 27	dabba, <i>c</i> 5
aiku, <i>f</i> 140	baiki, <i>d</i> 72	dada, <i>f</i> 246
aimanshi, <i>e</i> 30	bait almuḳaddas, <i>d</i> 60	dadachi, <i>f</i> 12
ajali, <i>c</i> 25	bakin chiki, <i>b</i> 99	dadaidai, <i>b</i> 49
'ajami, <i>b</i> 174	bakkal chiuta, <i>b</i> 15	daffa kai, <i>b</i> 14
akawamata, <i>e</i> 7	ban, <i>d</i> 10	dákili, <i>b</i> 130
ákiba, <i>b</i> 35	banali, <i>g</i> 2	dallálai, <i>f</i> 201
alahua, <i>c</i> 44	ban, <i>b</i> 134	dan Amma, <i>b</i> 167
algaito, <i>f</i> 241	barka, <i>f</i> 215	dan fari, <i>f</i> 88
aljabbaru, <i>b</i> 118	barzakhu, <i>t</i> 70	dan itashi, <i>f</i> 94
aljinnu, <i>d</i> 59	basirátas, <i>b</i> 5	dangari, <i>a</i> 15
alkaueli, <i>c</i> 22	bátsini, <i>b</i> 35	dar, <i>f</i> 231
alḳowa, <i>f</i> 90	bawa, <i>d</i> 42	darajá, <i>a</i> 47
alúma, <i>c</i> 42	Bazo, <i>f</i> 252	darra, <i>e</i> 16
alwara, <i>a</i> 48	berri, <i>b</i> 146	dawoinia, <i>b</i> 119
amana, <i>e</i> 15, <i>g</i> 4	bídá, <i>f</i> 25	dirka, <i>f</i> 11
amini, <i>f</i> 124	Bilḳisu, <i>f</i> 58	do, <i>a</i> 20
amshiwa, <i>c</i> 24	binbíni, <i>b</i> 18	do nía, <i>d</i> 50
amuntsiwa, <i>c</i> 38	birza, <i>d</i> 28	dogari, <i>b</i> 20
anamimanchi, <i>f</i> 13	buki, <i>a</i> 25	dokaka, <i>b</i> 147
anim, <i>b</i> 155	bungulawa, <i>f</i> 109	dorarai, <i>b</i> 127
arzikt, <i>d</i> 3	buraka, <i>f</i> 239	dukaka, <i>c</i> 39

dumi, *b* 22
 dungum, *b* 30
 dutai, *b* 164

Edrisu, *f* 39
 Endo, *b* 170

fáchi, *b* 80
 falka, *b* 60
 far, *f* 190
 fariłai, *a* 69
 farkoun, *b* 1
 farsa, *d* 65
 fásika, *b* 139
 Firauna, *f* 56
 firfitowa, *f* 199
 fisata, *a* 71
 fululu, *c* 36
 fułuluwa, *b* 154

gaban, *b* 13
 gáfara, *c* 30
 gamata, *d* 14
 gamawa abin, *f* 247
 gani, *f* 14
 ganyi, *f* 95
 garwaya, *c* 20
 gia, *d* 10
 gichi, *b* 118
 gıddan góbi, *b* 27
 girkin, *a* 84
 gıslín, *f* 196
 Gıtata, *g* 3
 gobara, *b* 12
 goia, *b* 116
 gorgodo, *a* 3
 gorzo, *c* 50
 guda guda, *b* 25
 gululu, *e* 9
 gurbachi, *b* 93
 gúzuri, *a* 18
 Gwari, *g* 3

hadda, *a* 51
 haddichi, *d* 5
 Hafsi, *b* 170
 hai, *e* 47
 halıl, *e* 11
 hallia, *b* 135
 Hamana, *f* 57
 hamılu, *f* 233
 Hamza, *a* 9
 Hárıch, *f* 60
 hasanu, *f* 240
 hausakı, *d* 88
 hawa, *f* 10
 himma, *d* 6
 hıسابı, *f* 136
 horo, *b* 132
 huda, *b* 85
 Hudı, *f* 39
 huja, *b* 140
 hurman, *f* 52
 huru-l-ını, *f* 103
 huska, *a* 67
 hutawa, *b* 62

ıbáda, *b* 47
 idon, *b* 76
 jachıkı, *d* 9
 jáhılı, *b* 12
 jıdda, *b* 33
 jıyılı, *b* 56
 jıkan, *b* 6
 jıza, *f* 162
 jıjai, *b* 134

kabakkı, *b* 30
 kabbar, *a* 72
 Kachachari, *g* 6
 Kaffi, *g* 5
 Kafıa, *b* 142
 kai nasa, *c* 5
 kaitaro, *a* 7
 káli, *f* 34

kalıkali, *b* 163
 kamal, *b* 174
 kamin, *a* 12
 kamna, *b* 2
 kankana, *f* 36
 kankanchı, *b* 83
 kanwa, *b* 12
 karaiar, *f* 86
 karıkári, *b* 141
 karıkatta, *b* 38, *f* 7
 Karuna, *f* 57
 kassı, *d* 39
 katerta, *d* 2
 kauchara, *a* 49
 kaza, *f* 39
 kızman, *f* 12
 kuda, *a* 27
 kudıra, *f* 137
 kundumu, *d* 76
 kurkıa, *c* 18
 kurkura, *d* 4
 kurkurkur, *b* 32
 kushıkushıa, *f* 106
 kutara, *d* 16

labıthına, *f* 179
 laddabı, *b* 37
 lafáfa, *b* 46
 lafi, *c* 1
 lainu, *d* 22
 laitana, *f* 162
 lakhıra, *a* 7
 larura, *e* 14
 likafanı, *f* 91
 Lokmanu, *f* 43
 lułıo, *f* 148
 lulubi, *a* 28, *f* 41

ma'abudu, *d* 3
 maasika, *f* 159
 madaki, *g* 4
 madudai, *b* 122
 mai mai, *d* 44

maiaminu, *f* 189
 maiberri, *a* 16
 maifasawa, *f* 174
 maigóbi, *b* 3
 maihaya, *c* 10
 maikára, *a* 3
 maikasr, *f* 55
 mainadai, *f* 16
 mairabiwa, *b* 158
 maisama, *a* 2
 maiyo, *b* 3
 majinata, *b* 59
 makáda, *b* 120
 nákithína, *f* 179
 makuri, *c* 18
 mallam, *a* 21
 mararaba, *b* 23
 marbika, *f* 194
 mashid, *f* 55
 masowa, *f* 79
 masuhalal, *f* 205
 masukura, *f* 201
 masuiba, *f* 201
 matsinna, *f* 8
 mawa'adu, *f* 131
 mayata, *f* 37
 mayi, *a* 82
 mazoro, *d* 11
 Medina, *f* 251
 mumini, *c* 38
 munafikai, *e* 33
 munar, *e* 50
 Musailima, *f* 61
 musalli, *b* 31
 mustahabanta, *a* 70
 mutsinshi, *g* 1
 muznibina, *f* 129

 nadama, *d* 20
 nasha, *c* 35
 nassi, *e* 11
 nasta'ínu, *g* 1
 ni'am, *b* 169

Omaru, *f* 242

 ra, *c* 27
 rakumi, *e* 30
 ramzu, *f* 255
 rangamu, *d* 8
 Ridwanu, *f* 222
 rinu, *d* 16
 riski, *b* 144
 rizba, *b* 102
 rua, *a* 5
 rufu, *a* 32
 ruri, *d* 72
 rurudi, *b* 147
 ruska, *b* 64

 sa'ada, *d* 79
 sábuu, *a* 40
 sadáda, *b* 118
 saiyi, *f* 120
 sakankachi, *b* 16
 Salihu, *f* 43
 sami'u, *f* 16
 Sanusi, *c* 47
 sarwata, *f* 241
 sa'uda, *f* 191
 sawaba, *d* 4
 shafi'u, *f* 129
 shait'sani, *b* 70
 sharats, *b* 92
 sharihohi, *e* 11
 Sheddádu, *f* 55
 shiga, *f* 232
 shum, *f* 80
 shiri, *d* 47
 shirshurya, *b* 114
 shiu, *f* 98
 shu shu shu, *b* 70
 shukra, *b* 172
 shutsira, *f* 154
 sofa sofa, *d* 25
 sorayi, *b* 167
 subhána, *b* 1

sujuda, *f* 132
 sunbuliwa, *f* 65
 suradi, *f* 219

 ta'ala, *f* 2
 tába, *f* 68
 tabetta, *b* 106
 tabi, *d* 45
 tábi, *b* 67
 taho, *c* 18
 taimama, *a* 54
 takura, *d* 15
 tamnat, *c* 55
 tara gidda, *e* 23
 tatara, *e* 19
 tauhidi, *a* 48
 tsorshi, *f* 6
 tsulama, *b* 109
 tukani, *f* 94
 turabi, *c* 12
 tutu, *b* 61

 uwal rufi, *b* 105

 Walidu, *f* 60
 waliya, *e* 38
 walwahi, *c* 23
 wari, *d* 48
 worga, *f* 26
 woshi, *b* 7
 wujuhum, *f* 248
 wulakanta, *a* 66
 wushiwa, *e* 22

 ya, *b* 72
 yabdanuna, *f* 42
 yaga, *f* 184
 yaji, *b* 17
 yakut, *f* 227
 yan, *a* 5
 yarayi, *f* 82
 yina, *a* 81
 Yinfa, *e* 6

yini, *b* 146, *f* 111
yuthki, *f* 197

zabania, *d* 72
Zahra, *b* 21
zaka, *f* 18
zakani, *d* 64
Zakumu, *f* 196

Zalkarnini, *f* 48
zamanu, *b* 82
zamhari, *f* 176
zami, *c* 32
zamiwa, *b* 113
Zamzamu, *b* 164
zanba, *b* 108
zati, *f* 132

zazan, *f* 182
ziarata, *b* 162
zikiri, *b* 88
zilla, *f* 105
Zozo, *g* 2
zumra, *f* 158
zumurrud, *f* 227

FACSIMILES

A. بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ وَصَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَى قَرَأَتِي نَعْدَةً

بسم نا قارا تیر در میسمه کی تییمکو و غیره دشتوکر،
 در شیم فیام بده میکرانشا تنی کوکتی کی غمره دشتوکر،
 دکی و اوانا دکی کو و می و عطر کل میسلیم بلر و الکایر،
 شویو شکیج قدا ایتانی کثوا سیدی شتاد حبابیجا کابریر،
 شیمی شیمی شک عذابا باخرا سنی با عفو و تاییکتی کثر،
 قایر کدیج کو سر و تادوکیا رانا عفو ملاه کوکتی دیر،
 و نر کر شو حقیر بن کئی مسه شو شوی دیشی شکر الکایر،
 انا دویستانی منوهر انا خرا گو و اینوهر قطی عیبیل غر،
 ایتی دسایو تکند مکریغ نا وندو میتا ورم اینی شو ورا،
 کیم کز و نلا دکشاد ایتا کامو کمر بیا کاج وارا غنق،
 انا دویستاد کمل دکی تو داضع ان کفر را غم بیا جی نیر،
 انا دنی

اِنْدَ وِیْتَنَ نَاطو فَوَاکِی کُنَسَنَه کَلو فَوَا تِیَر کِیَا تِی اِیو تِیَر
 اِنْدَ وِیْتَنَ کَو سَوِی کَر سِنو کَو اِیو وِی تِیَر اِنْدَ کَو دَر مِیَر
 سَوِی کَر تِیَر کِی دِی لَایَر تِی دِی اِدِی طَو وِی طَو فَو مِیَر
 اِنْدَ اِکِیَر قِیَا سَحَفَو کِی قِیَا کَدِی کِی تِیَر کِی تِیَر کِی تِیَر
 اِنْدَ وِی تِیَر تِی مِی تِی مِی تِی مِی تِی مِی تِی مِی تِی مِی تِی مِی
 تِی کِی تِی تِی تِی تِی تِی تِی تِی تِی تِی تِی تِی تِی تِی تِی
 سَوِی مِی تِی اِنْدَ وِی تِی مِی تِی مِی تِی مِی تِی مِی Tِی مِی Tِی
 شَر سِی مِی تِی تِی تِی تِی تِی تِی Tِی تِی Tِی Tِی Tِی Tِی
 دَر تِی تِی تِی تِی Tِی Tِی Tِی Tِی Tِی Tِی Tِی Tِی Tِی Tِی
 اِنْدَ تِی Tِی Tِی Tِی Tِی Tِی Tِی Tِی Tِی Tِی Tِی Tِی Tِی Tِی
 نَو مِی Tِی Tِی Tِی Tِی Tِی Tِی Tِی Tِی Tِی Tِی Tِی Tِی Tِی Tِی
 مِی Tِی Tِی Tِی Tِی Tِی Tِی Tِی Tِی Tِی Tِی Tِی Tِی Tِی Tِی
 کِی Tِی Tِی Tِی Tِی Tِی Tِی Tِی Tِی Tِی Tِی Tِی Tِی Tِی Tِی
 کِی Tِی Tِی Tِی Tِی Tِی Tِی Tِی Tِی Tِی Tِی Tِی Tِی Tِی Tِی

۸ خَدَوْدَنِي تَلِيضًا اَبَكِي شَتَا. حَبِيكَتَ حَرَمَكُمَا اَبِيَّتِ اَتَبَرِي
 اَنشَوَنَكشَ فَرِيدَنِكُ مَغَنَانَتَا كَدَرِ اَجِيَنِي سَاخَرَتَنِي كَرِي
 ۳۵ كَارِ بَكْمَتِي دَكِي اَلْقَوَرِي كِي تَمِي كَوَمَنَا كِي سَرِ دَدَمِ عَزِي
 مَاتَدَكِي تَعِيَادَكِي شَتَا بَلَرِ رَا نَا فَيَامَ كَرُوتَا تَدَبِ كِي
 مَاتَدَكِي تَعِيَادَكِي شَتَا بَلَرِ رَا نَا فَيَامَ تَارُ فَوَابَرُ عَوَاوَتَا
 اَمَسَ مَشْمُ بِيوشِ سَلَا اَلَاخِرَ اَرَا نِي فَيَامَ دَشِ تَلِيضِ كَمِ كَرِي
 وَشَدَكِي كِنِ مَالِمِ دَبَدَانَسَا شِينِي يَكِي غَابَدَ اَبَرِ كَارِي
 ۳۵ وَشَدَكِي اَدَمِ اَبُو عِي شَكْرَتَا نِي بَابَ نَا شَكْرَتِي مَسْ كَارِي
 عِيَتِ دُونِيَا تَبِي مَشْوِمِ اَلَاخِرَ بِمَقَامِ مَنِ غُزِ شَكْرَتِي بَرِ عَزِي
 كَوَرِي كِي رَوِيَا مَرِنَانَتَا شِينِي يَبُودِ عَزَرِ وَتَلَا مَرِ عَزَرِ
 كَوَرِي يَبُودِ عَزَرِ وَتَلَا مَرِ عَزَرِ يَا تَرَدِ شَوْنَا وَنَدَبَاتِ مَكْنَمَا
 كَوَا يَدِ اَبِي يَدِ اَبِ اَلَاخِرَ شِينِي يَدِ وَرِي يَبَرِ تَوِيَا دَرِ
 ۴۰ اَللّهُ تَعَالَى يَلِي يَتَوَا هِي يَوَا اَعَدِ فَيَامَ سِي مَشْمُ اَلَصَابَرِ

اَشْكُرُ

^A تَكَلِّدِرْ دَیَا كِبَرْنَا دَوْنِیَا تَسْعِیْنِ تَنَاشِ الْآخِرَا دَعْدَا تَرْ
 عَتَّ مَا دِ پَرْدَا مَنَاشِ كَنْتَنِی تَسْعِیْنِ تَنَاشِ الْآخِرَا دَعْدَا تَرْ
 عَتَّ تَكْ دَلِیلِ سَامَوَا تَرْدَوْنِیَا كَوَوَا ایشِیْنِ سَلَمِ هَلِیَا الْآخِرَا
 كَوِیْمِ كَبَا تَرْ كَا ایشِیْنِ الْآخِرَا اَجِیْرْدَا بِیْرِیْلِی تَوَسْرُ عَرَا
 كَا نَا مَشْعَكْ نِی شُورَا الْآخِرِی كَوِیْمِ سِیْگِی سَوَسِی شَفِیْنِ تَنَاشِ
 45 تَوَنَدِ كِی صَدَقَا دِیْتَوَا نِی بَوَا تَسِی مَرِ صِلَا تَرْ مِلَا دَا دَرِی
 تَبِیُو تَلِ وَ تَدِی بِلَا یَا رَدِ تَدَا دِرْ كَرِ رُفُشُو یَفُو اَتِیْلِی مَرِ
 تَرُفُكَنْسُ وَ تَدِی عِیْشِ تَوَجِیْدِ كَا كَوِیْمِ سِیَا مَسْرِی شِیْرِی رَیْ الْوَرِی
 سَرِ كِی عَدَدِ یَا رَا اِیْگَوْنِی الْآخِرِی سِیْگَوَا تَوَبَا دَا اِیْشَا الْكُوْتَرِی
 سَرِ كِی دِ كِی حَا بَشِی دَا اَلْمُتَرَدِ كَا اَزْ بَا بَا تَوَبَا بَا بَا تَرِ الْكُوْتَرِی
 50 یَا تِی مَسْنِی بِلَا یَنْتَسَا یِی شَوَدِ كَا اَزْ بَشِی كُنَا سَبَا اَحَدَا شِی تَكْ وَ تَا
 كَا نَا مَشْعَكْ دَا سَكُوْرَا الْآخِرَا سِیْگَوَدِ تَوَبَا دَا سَبَا الْكُوْتَرَا

^A وَنَدِي صَلَاتُهَا جَنَابُ كَم بَابُ ثَوْبًا كَوْنُهَا شَدِيدًا
 وَنَدِي كَرِيهَتُهُمْ وَفِي دَلَا كَم بَابُ جَا كَانِي مَسْ كَابِرْ
 نَعُشْ وَنَدِي عِيْشَ لَمْ يَرَوْهَا وَنَدِي كَرِيهَتُهُمْ نَدِي نَدِي غَيْرِ
 كَم بَابُ ظَرْفٍ بَابُ صَلَاتُهَا كَم بَابُ صَلَاتُهَا بَابُ شَدِيدًا
 اِمْدَادُهُ نَدِي نَدِي نَدِي نَدِي نَدِي نَدِي نَدِي نَدِي نَدِي
 اَتِيكَ عِنْدَ الْجَنَابِ بَابُ شَدِيدًا سَيَادَةُ حَتَّى سَبَّ وَنَدِي نَدِي
 وَنَدِي كَرِيهَتُهُمْ شَدِيدًا حَتَّى اَيْسَادُ كَم بَابُ عِيْشَ لَمْ يَرَوْهَا
 نَدِي نَدِي نَدِي نَدِي نَدِي نَدِي نَدِي نَدِي نَدِي 60
 نَعُشْ وَنَدِي عِيْشَ لَمْ يَرَوْهَا وَنَدِي كَرِيهَتُهُمْ نَدِي نَدِي
 كَوْنُهَا شَدِيدًا وَنَدِي نَدِي نَدِي نَدِي نَدِي نَدِي نَدِي نَدِي
 كَم بَابُ ظَرْفٍ بَابُ صَلَاتُهَا كَم بَابُ صَلَاتُهَا بَابُ شَدِيدًا
 وَنَدِي كَرِيهَتُهُمْ وَفِي دَلَا كَم بَابُ جَا كَانِي مَسْ كَابِرْ 64

اللَّهُ يَكْفُرُ عَنْ رَأْسِهِ فَنُكِدَ جَزِيًّا أَيْسَابِيْرِي لَوْ شَاءَ يَشُوْدِي طَاهِرًا
 زَانِدَ زَيْتُونِ كَرُوْنَا كُنْتُمْ هَآءَا تَكُنَّا كَيْسَرُوَا كُوَيْتِي شَا كُوَيْتِي
 رَتْرُ كَشَا قَدْ جَوَا كِيْرُ قَشَا نَسَا حَكْمَا يَكْمَتَا فَيَرْشُ كَقَرْدِي
 طَرِكِي عَقْنِي صَا كَسْرُوَا يَكِي دَدْ وَرَا يَكْنُسُ دُوَا تَجْنُسُ دُوَاوِي

فِي رَضِي غَضَا غُورِي دَعْدَا تَكْشُ شَادِي يَوْمِي سَبْعِي شَا يَبِيْرُ
 مَشْتَجِرِي مَوْمُ كَسْنُسُ دُرْ كُوَيْتِي سَعِي كُوَا يَسَا مَسْرِيَا يَكُوَا تَمَرُوَا

وَاجِبُ كَنْتَبِي الْوَضْعُ كَيْسَتَا يَتَبَشِي تَجْرِكِي كِيْرِي تَدِيَا

أَيْسَرُكَ وَجِبْتِي دَعْدَا كَدُوَا كُنَّا أَيْسَابِيْرِي كَبِيْرُ اللَّهُ كَبِيْرُ
 إِمَا تَكْنُسِي دَعْدَا رَابِيْرِي قَرَانَا كَدُوَا كَرَا طِي كُنْتَا كَيْسَتِي شَا غَرَا
 كُوَا يَكِي بَرَرُ كَرَا شَوْ قَرَانَا بَشِيْرِي يَكْرُشُ كَقَامِدُوَا كِيْصِيْرُ

^{A.}
 75 کَوِيکِي صَلَاتِيَاکِي فَلَا تَلَا يَشِينِي يَكِي دَمِيکِي جَرِيَسَا بَادِرِي
 تَبْعَرِ كَسَابِي کَکَنَا سَوَكِي مَنِي کَمَر بَارَوَر گَابِي کَسَا يَتَقِي کَرِي
 وَنَدَ کَر شَکَدَ تَلَا شِ الْأَصْرَا يَرِ ظَو کَتِي دَلَا اَکَسَ دِيکِي طَرَا
 رَا نَادَ مَيَبُوسَا يَبُوسَا يَبُوسَا رَا کِي مَم مَشَم مَشَم دِيکِي زِيَا
 رَا نَادَ مَيَبُوسَا يَبُوسَا يَبُوسَا رَا کِي مَم مَشَم اَکَسَ دِيکِي وَنَادَا
 80 زَنِي کَلَو فَا نَو تَقَسَا سَکِي اِنْبَا فَصَا يَوْنَدَ يَدَم کَا بَرِي
 کَوَا يَطَرَا دِي تَلَا يَنَا مَدُوا دَکَنَا مَبَا سَنَابَا شَا يَبِي بَرِي
 مَدِير کَا سَام دَو گِيَا اَنَلَسَا اَي بَاک سَام دَو گِيَا اَبُو بَکَر
 يَشِينِي يَسَا مَتَادَ کَا يَمَلَا اَلْبَنِي صَدَقَا مَيُودُو يَسِي اَلْفَا جَرِي
 ۲ مَيُ قِرَدَ مَکَا شَبَا وَتَلَا يَکَا بَشِي کَم غَو کَل شَکَمِيَا دَو کَرِي
 86 ي کَشِير تَلَا دَکَا ي کَنَا دَو يَنَا سَوَرَا کِي کَا اَشُو شَارَا اَلْاَصْرَا

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ قُرْ كُورَ كَلَمَاتِ، اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ شَعْبِ اللَّهِ،
 اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، فَتَعَدَّ رَشَوَ الْبَرِّ قَمَنًا،
 جَبَارُ أَحَدِ سَرَكِ اللَّهِ، تَجَمُّرُ نَجْمٍ مَزِيْفُ مَرُغُوبٍ،
 اللَّهُ تَجَمُّرُ نَجْمٍ نَكِرَ وَفَوْ، كُورُ نَجْمٍ يَدَادُ بَكَاتَانَا،
 اللَّهُ شَطْرُ كِبَرٍ مَرُغُوبٍ، شَبَابُ حَقِيقَةٍ بِصَبْرٍ أَتَمَّ،
 اللَّهُ تَجَمُّرُ نَجْمٍ كِبَرٍ بَاوَا، بِدَارِ آيَةِ دَاشِ شَعْبِكَابَا،
 بِدَارِ آيَةِ دَاشِ شَعْبِكَابَا، قَبِيْرُ نَجْمٍ بَاوَا وَشَبَابَا،
 اللَّهُ شَطْرُ كِبَرٍ مَرُغُوبٍ، شَبَابُ حَقِيقَةٍ بِصَبْرٍ أَتَمَّ،
 اللَّهُ تَجَمُّرُ نَجْمٍ كِبَرٍ بَاوَا، شَبَابُ حَقِيقَةٍ بِصَبْرٍ أَتَمَّ،
 قَبِيْرُ نَجْمٍ بَاوَا، شَبَابُ حَقِيقَةٍ بِصَبْرٍ أَتَمَّ،
 بِدَارِ آيَةِ دَاشِ شَعْبِكَابَا، شَبَابُ حَقِيقَةٍ بِصَبْرٍ أَتَمَّ،
 نَفْتَدُ جَاهِلِيَّ كُورَ كَلَمَاتِ، كُورُ نَجْمٍ يَدَادُ بَكَاتَانَا،
 شَبَابُ حَقِيقَةٍ بِصَبْرٍ أَتَمَّ، شَبَابُ حَقِيقَةٍ بِصَبْرٍ أَتَمَّ،
 دَرِ جَاهِلِيَّ شَبَابُ حَقِيقَةٍ بِصَبْرٍ أَتَمَّ، شَبَابُ حَقِيقَةٍ بِصَبْرٍ أَتَمَّ،
 كُورُ نَجْمٍ يَدَادُ بَكَاتَانَا، كُورُ نَجْمٍ يَدَادُ بَكَاتَانَا،

کَمِ قَمَدِ کَسِ کُنْزِ اَرَمِ کَبَادِ فَوْقِ نَدِ مَسْنَاتِ اَرَمِ
 اَنِبِ مَافِخِ بَايَا جِيَتَا هَمْدِ نَدِ نَدِ کَبَادِ شَرِ غَزِ ثَمْتَا م
 کَوْنِ کِيَاغِ رِوِغُوِيَرِ يَا طِيَرِ بَا رِوِغُوِيَا بِنَبِيْنِ م
 ضِيکِ مَبِ اللّٰهِ مَرِيْدِ اَمْرِ يَادِ غَسْکِيَادِ اَمْنِ ثَمْتَا م
 مَرِ دُو غِرِ کِ مَنَافِ مَنَامِ اَبَرِ کُنْثِکِ سِيْدِ قَسْمِ ثَمْتَا م
 اَنَا يَهِيْکِ سِيْدِ مَبَرِ هَرَامِ مَبَرِ قَدِ يَحْمِ مَرِ يَوْ مَرِ غَوِيْکِ م
 کَوِيَرِ عَمَوِ اَحْمَدِ کَسُوْرَا اَرَامِ کَبَرِ يَوْنَدِ مِ کِ کَلَمَاتَا م
 مَرِ يَادِ بَا شَرِ عَقُوْقَا مِ شُوْدِ اِنْبِيْنَا هَکْ دَنِ خِيْنَامِ
 کَوِوَا قِ مَنَفَلَسْ اَمِيْرِ نَرَمِ اِيْنِ مَبْعَدِ شَدَا بَ مَرِ اَدِيْتِ م
 شِيْبِدِ وُغْدَا غَدَا اَنَا طِيَرِ مَرِ دُو مَرِ بَقَرِ عَمَاسِ اَتَا رِيَامِ
 مَوَادِ يَادِ نِيْشِ کَلَا زِيَا مِ کَا شَرِ يَکَا عَمَاسِ کَا مَرِ بِيْنَامِ
 کَا دُو نِيَا دَعْمِ نَقُوِيَرِ کَا شَرِ يَکَا عَمَاسِ کَا مَرِ قُطْبِيَامِ
 دُو بَا سَرِ سَرِ کَبِيْدِ دُو بَا مِ شَکْسِ کُوْنُوْ کَا دَا بِيَامِ
 شَمِ وَنَدِ کِيَرِ رَا جِيْنَا شَرِ کُنْشَرِ بِيْشِ کَلَا دَدِ نِيَا بِيَامِ
 شَمِ وَنَدِ کِيَرِ رَا جِيْنَا شَرِ کُنْشَرِ بِيْشِ کَلَا نَادِ لَوْ هَامِ
 کَوِيَرِ عَمَوِ

20.

25

30.

۳۵
 کو ابرو انبیا فصل اول کور فسر مد ابرو ۱۱
 آینه منقح بر عین ال اقا فاعده و اشکاف فسر ۱۱
 آینه منقح بر عین ال کور سحر و شش غشج ابا ۱۱
 یون منقح دبیر اثر سکر بر کبر شکر کافو ۱۱
 کور باطن نما یک کور ار سور عافیا من کور کشا ۱۱
 کور انجمن بهاریدنی کید کنظر انجمن صایو ۱۱
 کید و دنیا کبر صایو ا کلمش توتدیه غم کرا
 ش وند دنیا اثر نجای اشقو شکر فتاک کالو ۱۱
 کور بر عوامتو بهر صایو ار منکیا موع دکیا ۱۱
 کور و شش ششم دیکو او ا قد قشک شش ۱۱
 آینه مالندک یون دما ار فسر کد کور دیکو ۱۱
 کینا انکری با کور با د و من کفید بر عین کابا ۱۱
 ش وند یر شش بر عین کابا ۱۱ آینه د اشق د غو ۱۱
 کور بر عوامتو کور بهر د ار اد عافیا من ۱۱
 الله شام کلر کور کور ۱۱ شش د شاد ۱۱

۵۰
 اللَّهُ شَبَّاهُ كُونَا لَقَابًا دَبَابُ رَازِي بِلَيْسِي
 قَوْمِي دَشَادُ آبَرِيَتُوا دَا بِبَا عِبَادُ اَكْرِيَادُ
 اِنْ دَوْنِي دَمِيكَارُوا بِنَا اَدْعَا اِلَ شَابَا
 دَوْر طَوْنَةُ مَا قَوْمُ اَدِيَّةُ دَوْنِي دَبَابُ مَرَا دِيَّةُ
 50 كَوْنِي دَوْنِي دَمِيكَارُوا كَوْنِي دَبَابُ مَرَا دِيَّةُ
 كَسْتُو دَوْنِي دَمِيكَارُوا كَسْتُو دَبَابُ مَرَا دِيَّةُ
 كَوْنِي دَوْنِي دَمِيكَارُوا كَسْتُو دَبَابُ مَرَا دِيَّةُ
 كَوْنِي دَوْنِي دَمِيكَارُوا كَسْتُو دَبَابُ مَرَا دِيَّةُ
 كَوْنِي دَوْنِي دَمِيكَارُوا كَسْتُو دَبَابُ مَرَا دِيَّةُ
 55 كَوْنِي دَوْنِي دَمِيكَارُوا كَسْتُو دَبَابُ مَرَا دِيَّةُ
 كَوْنِي دَوْنِي دَمِيكَارُوا كَسْتُو دَبَابُ مَرَا دِيَّةُ
 كَوْنِي دَوْنِي دَمِيكَارُوا كَسْتُو دَبَابُ مَرَا دِيَّةُ
 كَوْنِي دَوْنِي دَمِيكَارُوا كَسْتُو دَبَابُ مَرَا دِيَّةُ
 كَوْنِي دَوْنِي دَمِيكَارُوا كَسْتُو دَبَابُ مَرَا دِيَّةُ
 60 كَوْنِي دَوْنِي دَمِيكَارُوا كَسْتُو دَبَابُ مَرَا دِيَّةُ

۶۵ دَوِ بَاسَرِ سَرِ کَمِ دَنِيَا رَوِي، غَمَرَتِ بَاتِ دَهَمَتِ ۱
 عَدَدِ بَانَطَرِ اَبَدِ نَوَا وَا بَا اَبِيَا تَكِيَّتِ سَرِ نَوَا ۱
 کَوِي نَدِ وِنِيَا مَرِ فَا رِ لَوَا مِ بِنَغِ وَنَدِ دَ اَشِ شَدِ وَرِ بَا ۱
 کِي دَرِ اَسَوِ فَا دِي وِ نَفَوِ ۱ اَبَا دَ کِنَه غَوِ کَنَرِ شَا ۱
 کَا سَرِ قَتَمِ بَشَرِ غَوِ وِ بَا ۱ اَرِ ذَا کِي کِي شَرِ تَا کَرِ وَرِ ۱
 ۶۵ اَللهُ کَبَرِ اَنِي کَ غَوِ وِ بَا ۱ اِنِ جَرِ مَدِ يَتَا نَدِ مَدِ رَحْمَتِ کَا ۱
 کَوِي کَبَرِ اَدِ بَکَا تَلَا کَا رَوِي وِ جَمِ بَسَرِ مِ بَکَا بَا ۱
 اَللهُ جَمِ بَسَرِ اَبِ رَقَمَا ۱ شَبَدِ کَ يَنَدِ وَا غَوِ بَشَا رَمَا ۱
 کَوِي جَمِ مِ يَا بَا وَا ۱ بَا مَرِ رَحِ بَرِ مَرِ قَوِ نَوَا ۱
 ۷۰ کَوِي رَعَوَا کَبَرِ شَيْطَانِ ۱ شَا کَرِ شَيْفَا کَشَوِ شَوِ شَقَا ۱
 کَوِي يَقَا رَا اَشِ شَقَا رِي ۱ قَرِ فَوِ مَدِ وِنِيَا دَ کَا رِ لَوَا ۱
 نَا دَوِ دَوِ يَتَا هَلِ بَا يَنَدِ ۱ نَعِ بِنَغِ تَلَا مِ يَعْبَادِ اَبَا ۱
 دَا دِي اَنَا دَا دَا يَتَا دَنِيَا دَنِيَا اَللّٰهُمَّ اَنِي کَ دَ مَسْکِي ۱
 دَ کَرِ دَوِ يَتَا کَوِ فَا رِي دَ کَا دَا دَوِ کِي کَ دَا دَسَرِ تَلَا ۱
 ۷۵ اِنَا اَبَرِ اَبَا کَ دَا کَا کِي ۱ مَدِ کَا شَوِ شَرِ کَمَا اَللّٰهُمَّ اَبَا ۱

۸۰
 دُونَ بَاغِلَادُ فَلَکِیْنِ وَابِر تَاشَرِ سَرِ سَوْدِ
 بِمَلِکِ بَرِ غَرِ قَوِیَا شَتَا کِرَادِ اَلِ دِیْنِ غَسْبِ
 دُونَ قَمَرِ کَمَرِ قَرِودِ سَرِوَنَاشِ دُونَ عَمَلِ وَاوِ کَوِیَا بِلَا
 اَن کَاغِ شَرِ کَمَا بَسَدَ مَنَابَا اَدُونِیَا دَسُو دَسُو تَنَسَرِ
 مَرِ قَارِ وَا دِیْنِ قَارِیَا جَا شَرِ دِ کَوِیَا شَرِ قَارِیَا
 شِ وَنَدِ آ رِ کَمَرِ دِ قَارِیَا قَا قَا شَرِ شَرِ قَارِیَا
 کَوِیَا عَمَلِ کَلِوَرِ دِ زَا مَانِوَا دِ بَرِ کِشَرِ کَمَرِ اَبِرِ تَوَسَرِ
 کَرِیْمِوَا کَمَرِ مَنَوَا دَمِ قِیَادِ غَسْبِ کَمَرِ کَمَرِ
 دِ دُونَ بَا بَرِ اَمَنِیَا کَا طِیْرِ یَوِ کَمَا طَوِرِ نَقِوِی
 اَجِبَدِیْرِ مَدَا بَجَرِ غَسْبِ کَدِ کَرِ کَمَرِ بَجَرِ سَوْدِ
 مَرِ قَرِوَرِ تَنَوَمَا کَوِیَا کَمَرِ شَرِ بَجَرِ وِجَلَا کَمَرِ
 اَجِبَدِیْرِ مَدَا بَجَرِ غَسْبِ وَنَدِ کِشَرِ دِوَمَرِ غَمِی
 کَلِمِ دِیْ شَرِ شَتَا مَلِ شَتَا دِ کَرِ شَتَا اَصْلَا شَرِ
 شَرِ شَتَا دُونَ بَا بَسَدِ وَا بَا سَوِ قِیَا شَرِ نَاغِ قِیَا دِشِ
 کَمَرِ کَلَا دَفَنِی رَقَا شَرِ کَرِ کَمَرِ کَمَرِ کَوِیَا دِ
 کَرِوَرِ

گرورد و دنیا تا ظهور الکرم ظهوره داشت شفا بر بزم
تنداشت طشت نفا را و از سر تفرغ تکرار بسیار را
ای کاع کعبه انت تلافی که غیبه بینم زان تا غریب باشی
کیست بپای کیت ابر تو سر د و هر آینه داشت غنچه فرشته را
د و هر در زلفی تو که روز آه کسوف و زلفه و یک سامه بی لال ۹۵
د و هر در زلفی تو که روز آه کسوف و زلفه و یک سامه بی لال
الله عجز خجسته نکر و فو لکد شکیم و نر کونک را
مونا م کونک نا امیشتن در غا و رنقد و نبوی را
کویر عوا کبر و ریشنه کبر یفرشک در دنیا سر
۱۰۰
ای کاع زلفی یا غریب باشی که کبر کتیرا بعد از گاه
کیت و عیون کند تا بفران، در دنیا تحت تلالا شری
ای کاع تا قدر در زلفی تا به بایک در کیت کرا یا بپای
ای کاع صایق را تا خطی و جل صا قصر گنطه و ادوا
۱۰۴
نیمه ای تا خطی که نفیانه حلیه و نیاید در کس روزی

د ناره طوقو غور شیطار سلفا غور ورو مرو افکارا ^{B. 105}
 ناده وید و نیاهل ساقمتا بیغ تبتاب عماد کنتا
 قریب ابوک پاند ما عفا فدا کر کز لک شاشاشا
 د نیاهل ناره مفاغان کرامیشغ شغوراد شیر ند نیاه
 ندر ظلام من کیمشت آغاغ طوقو غور نال شورش
 د ناره طوقو اما تا الجاکر و دند سکسانا غیر غورین ¹¹⁰
 کندی شیخ می اگر نجر دینا وید و کیاد شواد سر وشتا
 کیتا ایند بایزد هانتا گوداشناد کیا و بقار او
 یار و عنا عیام کینورا بر سکا کد فر ز افسوا
 کینا افر لک کشر شریا بزت و نیاهل فارلوا
 بزیل اکثر سز کا طوقر اگر مین غیر با طوطیا ¹¹⁵
 د ادنی قمر نیاهل کارتا د اجیر بستی مت عیابا
 د تنفیک یانک کز یوزا یار و شکر مت طوقو ناس
 سداد متوا سکر کر ابوا تا عیاد شیر منم عیش
 کنان د و نیاهل یوزور نگر یوزا سداد یعیضک ¹¹⁹
 اند دطر

۱۲۰ ^B اِنَّ دَظَرَ نَسْرٍ قَاسَا بِلَا مَلَكَةٍ مَرَّ طَرِيقًا كَوْنُ غُورٍ ۱۰
 يَوْمَ تَنْتَفِعُ اَنْتَ اَبَشْرُ رَسْرَدَ وَنِيَا نَسْرًا وَنَسْرًا ۱۱
 كَوْنُكَ دَوْنِيَا قَدَّ وَدِيَا بَا كَوْنُ نَسْرًا كَا كَا نَسْرًا ۱۲
 كَا بَرَدَ وَنِيَا بَا اَنْفَانِ ۱۳ شِيمَا كَمَلِ مَسْرُوبِيَدَ مَنَابِرَ ۱۴
 دَوْنِ اَيْنَدَ بَا شَرْمَانَتَا كَا كَا دَوَا بَرَدَ كَا دَا مَرَدَ ۱۵
 ۱۲۵ كَبَرَتَا وَكَبَا كَجَرَدَا دَا دَا ۱۶ كَرَفُوقَرَا كَشَرِي غَدَنُفُورَ ۱۷
 كَبَرَتَا وَنِيَا لَا تَا نَسْرًا كَوْنُ تَا شَرِي نَسْرٍ غُورِي ۱۸
 نَسْرِي وَنَدَ كَبَرَتَا وَنِيَا دَوْرَارِي ۱۹ شَرِي شَرِي شَرِي ۲۰
 يَشَرِي وَنَدَ كَفَ بَا شَرِي دَا اَبَا كَبَرَتَا وَنِيَا نَسْرًا رُو دَا ۲۱
 يَا دَا مَرَدَ وَنِيَا بَا اَنْفَانِ ۲۲ شِيمَا كَمَلِ مَسْرُوبِيَدَ مَنَابِرَ ۲۳
 ۱۳۰ يَارُوَا نَا كَرَنَكَا اَنْفَانِ ۲۴ كَا دَا اَفْلُ شَرِي وَبَكَا مَسْبَا ۲۵
 يَشَرِي وَنَا اَنْفَانِ كَا اَمَكُوَا اَنْفَانِ ۲۶ خَفَلِي بَكَا سَا مَوِيَا ۲۷
 يَشَرِي وَنَدَ يَشَرِي شَيْطَانِ ۲۸ يَشَرِي خَلْفَدِي يَشَرِي قُورُوا ۲۹
 يَشَرِي وَنَدَ كَفَ نَا زَرِي نَا ۳۰ كَدَ كَبِيرَتَا خُورَمَ شَيْطَانِي ۳۱
 ۱۳۴ اَلْهَاجَرُ مَجِيئَتَا اَلْهَاجَرُ ۳۲ كَدَ كَسَا اَيْنِي اَلْجُورِي ۳۳

135. ^{B.} پيڻايش پيڻي پيڻي اير تاء ڪو پيڻ ڪلياڻا
 پيڻا ڪو پيڻ پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا
 پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا
 پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا
 140. پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا
 پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا
 پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا
 پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا
 145. پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا
 پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا
 پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا
 پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا
 149. پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا
 پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا پيڻا

۱۵۰. ^{B.} اِنَاغِي رَوَايَا غَفِيَا بِسِرْفَتِ مَا رَجَادَا
 شِش وَنَدِ كَرْدَنِ دَوِيْدَ رَا رِي شِشِ غَمِي شِشِ شِشِ رَا مِيَا
 دَ بَا سَرِ سَرِ كِي دَوِيَا اِي رَا شِشِ بَاغِي بِصِيْرِيَا
 كُوِيَرِ عَوَا كِي رَا كَسُو رَا رَا اِنَا دَا اِي جَا قَرِ اِي بَقَا
 دُوِيَرِ يُوَرِ دَمِ بَقَا لَوَا كَدِ كِي شِشِ بَا شِشِ دَا بَقَا
 ۱۵۵. كِي دِي اِنَمِ شِشِ غَمَا لَمِي كَجَا كَدَا فَرَا كَدَا بَقَا
 كِي رَدِ وَا كِيَا وَفَا كِي يِي يَلَرِ شِشِ كُوِيَا تَسَا قُوِيَا
 طَوَزِ رُوِي دِي وَغَمِي لَوَا نَمِي شِشِ كُوِيَا عِبَادِ اَشِشِ
 كَرِ اِي تَغِي رَا رَا رَا رَا تَرَا فَا تَمِي عَقَمِ كُوِيَا
 اِي رَا بَقَا بِي شِشِ سَرِ نَدَا قَلَمَا لَمِ دَشِ عِبَادِ اَتِشِ
 ۱۶۰. بَرِ شِشِ بَا اِي مَنَمِ وَوِي تَكَرِ دِي شِشِ كُوِيَا اَتِشِ
 نَحِي يِي عَوَا كِي رَا اِنَا طَوَزِ كَدَا وَغَمِي رَا شِشِ يَا
 غَمِي رَا اَتِشِ جِي شِشِ اِي جِي رَا اِي يِلَرِ اَتِشِ
 ۱۶۳. مَدَا فَا فَا فَا فَا رَا رَا اَلَلَهْ شِشِ كِي مَدَا فَا فَا

۱۶۵
 مَرْكِبًا بِرَمْلٍ مَسْبُورٍ مَشَارِقَ عَزْمٍ مَكْرِبًا
 يَارِثًا غَرَاكَ نَكَرًا وَقَوَا أَلْمَشِكِيمَ مَكْرِبًا خَفَا
 فَجَبَّتَا غَمْرًا لَكُنْزًا وَفَمَا كَيْفَ جَنَاحُ الْبَعْرِ نَارًا
 بِرَمْلٍ مَسْبُورٍ مَكْرِبًا نَدْرًا لَمِيرَ مَكْرِبٍ سَوْرًا
 مَبَادِيرَ نَمْرُودٍ مَزَارًا عَجْرًا وَاقْدِيرَ الْبَارِئِ
 تَنَزُّلًا لَكُمْ تَنَزُّلًا فَكَيْفَ تَقْبِرُ الْبَشَرُ فَمَنْ
 ۱۷۰
 أَرَزَ هَوْنًا أَوْ حَسْرَةً نَجْدًا بَيْنَ رِجْلَيْهِ
 بَارِئُ خَشْيَةِ الْإِلَادَةِ فَارَاوَا أَلْأَعْمَالُ تَشْكُرُ كَدَمِي
 كَيْفَ تَجْمَعُ دَاقِشِيرَ نَشَارِ الْبَشَرِ فَمَنْ
 ۱۷۴
 نَشَارَ الْإِلَادَةِ تَجْمَعُ دَاقِشِيرَ نَشَارِ الْبَشَرِ فَمَنْ



وَقَدْ اَلَيْكَ كِتَابُ نَسَائِمِ الرَّفِيعِ

یارو د نیاو ایچی نابستر، د مکر طر شری غه نیا د وینیا
 د نیا د نیا رسی ماسو غه نیا، بلنیا غر غو مگا بو د وینیا،
 انکام ملنیا بیرین جا هل، یارو طر شری لکنی د وینیا،
 نه بر نینیا به نینیا ارسا ماسا، کور ویا نیک باسن یا سر نینیا،
 د نیا هل د باقی و و جی، یا طو طر کینسر نینیا غه وینیا،
 د نیا هل غاو وین نینمو لو، وینسا بنه ان د مرسانه وینیا،
 کر انکین ماسا نینیا نینیا، ایشلی د مکر طو و اشرش یا کینیا،
 یا طو و کینسا د نیا نینیا، یارو شکر د مر غه غه وینیا،
 نین یا شمر غر مر غا انکینسا، یا مین کما نینیا غه د وینیا،
 نینیا کینسا مینو و غلا خسر، یا نین کما نینیا غه وینیا،
 نینیا غه انینر نینیا انسا، یا نین کما نینیا غه وینیا،
 نینیا کلیر انینیا نینیا، نینیا غه یا نینیا نینیا،
 کینسر و و کینسر نینیا، کینسر کما نینیا د وینیا،
 نینسر د نینیا و کینسر، نینیا غه وینیا د وینیا،
 ار د امانا د وینیا، کینسر و و غا وینیا د وینیا،

وَاوَكَّشَ وَايَلَدَ زَوْجَ دُونِيَا، مَهْنَقِلَ كَرَّ غَارِ طَوْقِ دُونِيَا،
 مَهْنَقِلَ شِيرِ اَبُو كَرَّ صَالِي، شَيْفَرُ غَوْدَ مَنَّا كِي تَا كَرِ دُونِيَا،
 كَرَّ تَا غَنَجَ كَ تَلَو طَبَرِ اَتَا هَا كَرَّ، اَكْشَرُ شَهْوِ يَلْفَرِيَا مَهْ كَرِ دُونِيَا،
 اَرَّ تَا شَهْوِ تَا كَوْرَ قَطَرِ نَرْدَا، كَهْطَوِ بَوِطِ سَبِيحِ مَرْجِ دُونِيَا،
 اَرَّ كَا تَهْطَوِ بَرِ كَشَ مَنَّا كَوْنَا، اَبْلَعِ دَكِّي كَرِّيَا كِي مَرْغَرِ دُونِيَا،
 اَرَّ تَا غَمُوقِ كَرْدِ دَقْغُورِ كَوْرَا، قُلْ تَارْ كَا دَ دِيَا رِ بَرِ قَا دَ لَا يِيَا،
 اَرَّ تَا يَا عَلَفِ قَوْلِ دَكِّي قَا بَا تَلْ كَا شَبَا، كَوْرُ كَسُو بِلَشَ تَكِي كَرِ دُونِيَا،
 اَرَّ تَا يَا عَلَفِ يَرْدِ كَرَّ تَوَلَوِي، كَرَّ سِرِّ تَا بُو دِيُو كَوْرَا دُونِيَا،
 اَرْدِ دُونِيَا تَبَا دَ اَمَشِ وَتَكِي، اَرَّ لَا يِيَا لَبَا دَ طَرَهْ حَلِي تَا دُونِيَا،
 اَرَّ كَو دِيَا تَبَا دَ اَمَشِ وَتَكِي، كَشَنِي جَكُو تَا دَ اَبَلِ دُونِيَا،
 اَرَّ كَو سَرُو تَا اَمَرِ كَ كَطَرِ تَا، اَرَّ تَرِ غَمُوقِ دُونِيَا تَا لَا يِيَا،
 كَهَا يَابُ مَرْ تَا رِ شَفِ دُونِيَا، كَهَا يَابُ مَرْ تَا رِ بَتَا دَ دُونِيَا،
 دُونِيَا تَجَارِ مَرْ دِي قَزَنَدَ كَهِي قَسَا، كَو كَا شَكِي تَارِ شَفِ دُونِيَا،
 دُونِيَا غَمُوقِ مَرْ تَا لَا فِرَا، كَو كَا مَكِي تَا دَ تَرِ بَتَا دَ دُونِيَا،
 اَرْدِ مَقَا دَ سَنَ تَكَا سَنَّا قَزَرِ، بَرَّ كَا مَكِي مَقَا دَ تَرِ بَتَا دَ دُونِيَا،
 اَلْدُوكِي يَا كَو كِي لَكِي غَرْ مَالَمِي، دَ نَجَا هَلِ يَا وَنِيَا اَلْدُوكِي،
 دُونِيَا كَو دَ اَمَشِ كَرْنِي نَقَالَمِي، كَرْنِي لَكِي غَرْ اَجَا هَلِ اَلْدُوكِي،
 دَ نَجَا يِيَا تَكِي قَدَا مَالَمِي، دَ نَجَا هَلِ تَسِي كَو تَرِ دَ سَرِ غَمُوقِيَا،
 كَو كَسُو شَفِ مَالَا كَو كِي تَا، اَشِيَرِ دَ كَو مِيَا تَرِ غَدَا كَرِ دُونِيَا،
 تَسِي كَو اَشِيَرِ تَا اَشَانَسَا كَرِ جِيَا، تَسِي كَو تَقَا كِي دَا غَدَا كَرِ دُونِيَا،

عقبر جلول

c.

عقبر جلول كنه نفيس نسا، كو و كين نسا شيطير اكنيسا،
 كور كيا صلاه كنه يار ما لمي، ركر آر زير كين جي ركر كو نه وينا،
 شون نفوس مومع شير نه، د تينا مشيطو غكوارد وينا،
 كو و كين شاره غور شقمور، يلر قفيسر د و كك اثر د وينا،
 تير مژو كي كا طير لاخر، كطريقا د تبا و نكه تبا د وينا،
 كطريقا د و ن تر تير نسا د كا، اكطرد د نفيسو غه تبا د وينا،
 اكطرد اقم يتر محمدا، ار شير سر و نه ييوار د وينا،
 وا كاغ د تبا و حليل قيسا، انما د كوشن قيسوسيا،
 د نفوس شاره د نسا الا هو، د نسا عبا نسا ريمتا و كر جيا،
 ش د نفوسا بن عورت سر تين، شور عبا نسا سيد الشاكر جيا،
 الله سر د تينيسو عاقر، د و نر قشيبو نسوس شيتو يوتا،
 يلر نسا نسوس نير د وينا، د نسا قشيبو سر غر نه د و نر،
 نسا نسا كا تبا عيشيبو نسوس نسا د وينا، يا د و كي كو و شام يلر تيا،
 الحمد لله مناد د غوديا، غر جل سر د و ييوار د وينا،
 ثم صلاه على من المصطفى، غر د نر د يجه و د يكي د وينا،
 ش غر كيا كوم عداكر د وينا، بر و نير يا با يلر شد يه د وينا،
 اربع د و طو سر د مفسر د ويا، د و نر كا تبا يكلابا غه د وينا،
 يه و نلوت يا و يير مينا د ويا، د نر مفسر اكلورا قفيسيا،
 كوا و ب سر د ييوار د وينا، يا طير يا شير عني غذا تبا كين جيا،
 نفيس نفيس الله وا كا تبا شكا، غر جل سر د و ييوار د وينا،

40.

45.

50.

55.

مستجاب

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ صَلَوَاتُ اللَّهِ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَآلِهِ وَوَصَّيِّهِ وَسَلَّمَ

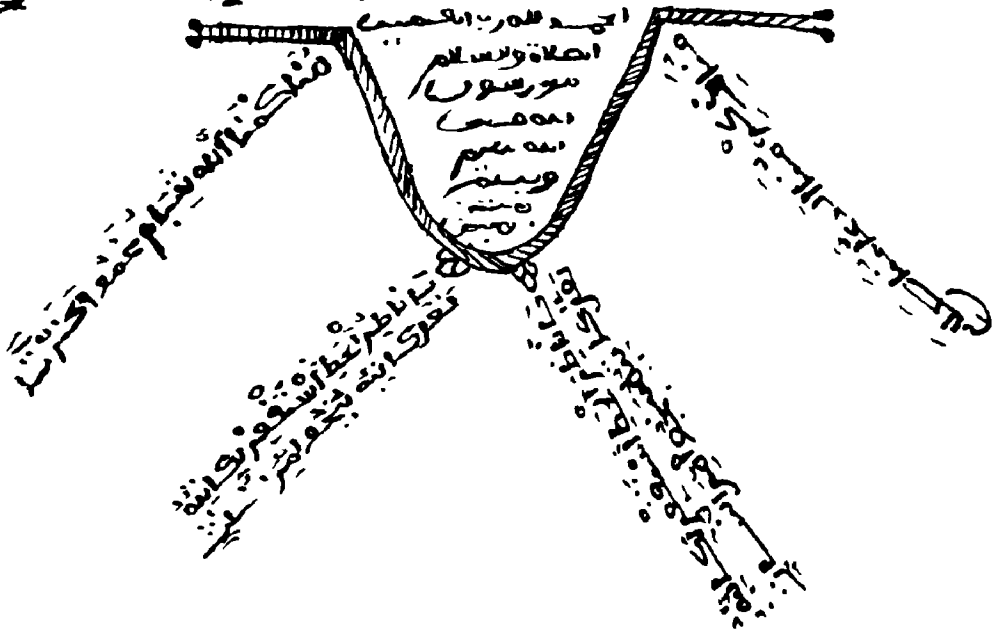
هَذَا كِتَابُ الْمَرْغَبَاتِ

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ فَارَاقُوا نَارَ
 يَا اللَّهُ رَبِّ كِبَارِ عَمَّا كُنَّا
 يَا اللَّهُ يَا خَالِقَ الْوَسْطَى
 يَا اللَّهُ كَسْرَ بَرٍّ مَوْزِكِهِ وَابِ
 5 دَامُوا فِيهِ بِبَارِئِ الْوَسْطَى
 تَعْمَلُكُمْ الْفَاجِرَ الْخَفِيَّ
 الْكَرِيمَ كَبَرُكَ قَاوُوا الْكِبَرِ
 كَيْفَ تَعْرِفُونَ نَفْسَ تَعْمَلُكُمْ
 أَنَا تَعْرِفُ يَا بَارِئُ الْوَسْطَى
 10 أَنْتَ يَا حَقِيقَ الْوَسْطَى
 أَنْتَ يَا عَمَّا اللَّهُ أَنْتَ يَا مَكْرُورَ
 مَكْرُورَ مَكْرُورَ وَتَعْرِفُ الْوَسْطَى
 الْكَرِيمَ لَمْ يَكُنْ يَا بَارِئُ الْوَسْطَى
 15 فَانْزِلْ يَا بَارِئُ الْوَسْطَى
 سَتَا كَوْنِ سَتَا سَتَا سَتَا
 كَمَا كَرَّمَ كَرَّمَ كَرَّمَ
 سَمِ الْوَسْطَى كَرَّمَ كَرَّمَ
 20 مَكْرُورَ كَرَّمَ كَرَّمَ
 مَكْرُورَ كَرَّمَ كَرَّمَ
 كَرَّمَ كَرَّمَ كَرَّمَ

كبر مكر

D.

قُلُّوْا لِلّٰهِ شُكْرًا كَثِيْرًا	وَمَا مِنْ شَيْءٍ اِلَّا اِنَّا لَعَالِمُوْهُ
شِيْرًا اِنَّمَا لِلّٰهِ دِيْرُ بِيْرٍ مَّرْمِيْنٌ	لِيَسْتَبِيْنَ عَنْ رَّحْمَتِ اللّٰهِ وَرَحْمَتِ
اَقْبَحُ الْحَقِّدَةِ مَنُومٌ يُّوْعَدُ اللّٰهُ	فَمَا شَكَرْنَا مِمَّا عَوْدَ بَادِرًا لِّلّٰهِ
اَقْبَحُ نِعْمَةِ اللّٰهِ مَنُومٌ يُّوْعَدُ	فَمَا شَكَرْنَا مِمَّا عَوْدَ بَادِرًا لِّلّٰهِ



بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِعَدَّة
 مَحْبُوبَةٍ لَهُ بِرَغْبَةٍ لَتَكُنْ لَسَوْفَ وَيَا أَيُّهَا مُحَمَّدٌ دَرَامِينًا
 مَذْذِبِ الظَّاهِ بِسَلَامٍ يَبَارِكُ لَهُ مَا شَرَفَتْهُ يَدَايَ كُفُّوا
 كَلَامُ رَزَاقَةِ الْفَقَارِ رَأَوْا حَلِيمٌ وَعِنْدَكَ أَنَا لَسْتُ مُتَوَبًا
 وَيَدِيشِي مَيْبُتْ لَسْتُ بِشَرِّ طَيْرٍ مُتَوَبًا مَبْرُتْ لَسْتُ كَوْمِطِيرٍ
 كَبِيرِ شَرِّ مَيْبُتْ لَسْتُ بِشَرِّ نَاسٍ أَبْرَعَا دِينِي يَدَايَ عِنْدَكَ كَوْلَسْتُ
 إِذْ رُمْتُ وَجْهًا مَرِيئًا لَسْتُ أَشْرَعُ دُوكِينِ لَسْتُ أَكُفُّ مَا شَأْنًا
 إِذْ رَأَيْتُكُمْ مَا أَزْرَبَانَا رَبُّنَا دُوكِ دَمِي دُوكِ الْإِلَاسُ
 وَدَاكَ زَنْدِي دُوكِ دُوكِ دُوكِ دُوكِ دُوكِ دُوكِ دُوكِ دُوكِ دُوكِ
 دُوكِ الْقَضَى دُوكِ الْقَضَى دُوكِ الْقَضَى دُوكِ الْقَضَى دُوكِ الْقَضَى
 إِذْ كَرِهْتُ دُوكِ كَرِهْتُ دُوكِ كَرِهْتُ دُوكِ كَرِهْتُ دُوكِ كَرِهْتُ
 إِذْ عَنَيْتُكُمْ كَرِهْتُ دُوكِ دُوكِ دُوكِ دُوكِ دُوكِ دُوكِ دُوكِ
 إِذْ أَنْجَلْتُكُمْ لَسْتُ بِشَرِّ طَيْرٍ مَدُومًا دُوكِ كَرِهْتُ دُوكِ
 دُوكِ الْقَضَى دُوكِ الْقَضَى دُوكِ الْقَضَى دُوكِ الْقَضَى دُوكِ الْقَضَى

٢٨. وَ مَا سَرَّ تَبَرَّ آمَانٍ شَوْكَتُوبَ وَ ظَالِمٌ سَرَّ وَ تَابَتْ نَاسِنَا
 كَبِيرٌ تَعَزَّ وَ ظَالِمٌ سَرَّ مَلَّحٍ كَدَامُولُو كَبِيرِيَا وَ دَكْرَمَا
 وَ مَا سَرَّ وَ آمَلَّيَا دُرَّ سَدَمَرٍ سَنَادُ وَ بَرَّ قَرَامَ سَرَّ كَتُوبَا
 وَ مَا سَرَّ وَ مَا غَرَّ وَ بَرَّ مَلَّحٍ كَتُوبَا كَبِيرٍ قَلَمَا دَكْدَا كَتُونَا
 وَ مَا سَرَّ وَ مَا غَرَّ وَ بَرَّ مَلَّحٍ سَتَّ شَرَّ كَلَمَلَرٍ وَ مَا غَمَامَا
 كَتُوبَا كَبِيرٍ بَرَّ مَلَّحٍ إِذْ كَوُكْرَا كَتُوبَا دَوَا كَتُونَا
 ٢٩. وَ مَا سَرَّ وَ رُشِيرٍ إِذْ لَسَنَرٍ أَنَا فُورَنَدَا كَرَّ كَتُوبَا
 وَ وَنَدَا بَابَا كَبِيرٍ فُورَنَدَا بَلَمَ سَتَّ شَرَّ عَدَا لَسُو وَ تَرَّ جِيَمَا
 كَتُوبَا كَبِيرٍ كَبِيرٍ كَبِيرٍ كَبِيرٍ مَلَّحٍ كَبِيرٍ مَلَّحٍ وَ دَكْرِيَا
 وَ غَرَّ مَلَّحٍ وَ دَكْرِيَا وَ شَرَّ قَرَامَا كَلَامَ شَرَّ الْكُورَا كَبِيرٍ تَكْرِيَا
 مَلَّحٍ وَ نَدَا لَسُو دُرَّ وَ تَابَتْ سَتَّ شَرَّ عَدَا دَا فَمِيَا
 كَسُورَا كَدَا، مَلَّحٍ مَلَّحٍ آيَرَا كَبِيرٍ قَدَامَرٍ شَرَّ كَبِيرِيَا
 إِذْ دَكْرِيَا كَتُوبَا آيَرِيَا إِذْ رِيَا سَلَّ رِيَا بَدَا مَا غَرَّ وَ
 إِذْ لَسَرٍ مَلَّحٍ وَ لَسَرٍ مَلَّحٍ آيَرِيَا كَبِيرٍ مَلَّحٍ مَلَّحٍ
 عَدَا يَمَرَشْ

٢٨. وَ مَا سَرَّ وَ رُشِيرٍ إِذْ لَسَنَرٍ أَنَا فُورَنَدَا كَرَّ كَتُوبَا
 وَ وَنَدَا بَابَا كَبِيرٍ فُورَنَدَا بَلَمَ سَتَّ شَرَّ عَدَا لَسُو وَ تَرَّ جِيَمَا
 كَتُوبَا كَبِيرٍ كَبِيرٍ كَبِيرٍ كَبِيرٍ مَلَّحٍ كَبِيرٍ مَلَّحٍ وَ دَكْرِيَا
 وَ غَرَّ مَلَّحٍ وَ دَكْرِيَا وَ شَرَّ قَرَامَا كَلَامَ شَرَّ الْكُورَا كَبِيرٍ تَكْرِيَا
 مَلَّحٍ وَ نَدَا لَسُو دُرَّ وَ تَابَتْ سَتَّ شَرَّ عَدَا دَا فَمِيَا
 كَسُورَا كَدَا، مَلَّحٍ مَلَّحٍ آيَرَا كَبِيرٍ قَدَامَرٍ شَرَّ كَبِيرِيَا
 إِذْ دَكْرِيَا كَتُوبَا آيَرِيَا إِذْ رِيَا سَلَّ رِيَا بَدَا مَا غَرَّ وَ
 إِذْ لَسَرٍ مَلَّحٍ وَ لَسَرٍ مَلَّحٍ آيَرِيَا كَبِيرٍ مَلَّحٍ مَلَّحٍ

٣٥. قُلْ يٰمَعْشَرَ نِسْءِ اِذَا كُنْتُمْ
 مُرَوِّدَاتٍ لِّبَرِّ عَدْنُمْ لِّلْبَنَانِ اِيْكُمْ
 ذٰلِكَ الصِّرَاطُ وَمَوْثِقُ الْبَنَانِ مُرَوِّدَاتٍ لِّبَرِّ عَدْنُمْ لِّلْبَنَانِ
 مَنَافِقُ كَرِيْمٌ كَافِرٌ كَذُوْمٌ لِّكَبْرِ عَزَّتِ نَاوَسَاتُ الشَّيْءِ بَابِ
 مُرَوِّدَاتٍ لِّبَرِّ عَدْنٌ لِّلْبَنَانِ اِذَا رَمْتُمُ الْبَنَانِ فَمِنْ عَدْنٍ
 ٣٦. وَ مَا تَرْمُوْنَ بِاِيْمَانٍ وَ بِيْنِي وَ دُوْكَوْكُمْ مَّلَاسِيْ وَ اَمْتَابِي
 مَكَايِدُ مَوْعِرَ غَرْمٍ مَوْعِدُ طَوِيْعٍ وَ بَرِّ كَذُوْمٍ وَ كَذُوْمٍ اَمْتَابِي
 مَكَايِدُ بَابِ كَشْرٍ وَ اَبَابِيْنَ شِكْرٍ وَ اَبَابِيْنَ مَنَافِقُ كَرِيْمٌ
 ٣٧. بِرَ اللّٰهِ اَلْبَرُّ كَرِيْمٌ يَسِيْرٌ يَكَايِدُ غَرْمٍ عَدْنٌ وَ اَعْوَا
 اِذَا رَمْتُمُ الْبَنَانِ كَانِيْمٌ كَذُوْمٌ لِّلْبَنَانِ لِّلْبَنَانِ مَكَايِدُ
 ٣٨. اِذَا رَمْتُمُ الْبَنَانِ وَ بَرِّ كَذُوْمٍ مَذُوْبٌ بَرِّ كَذُوْمٍ
 اِذَا رَمْتُمُ الْبَنَانِ وَ بَرِّ كَذُوْمٍ لِّلْبَنَانِ مَكَايِدُ
 اِذَا رَمْتُمُ الْبَنَانِ وَ بَرِّ كَذُوْمٍ لِّلْبَنَانِ مَكَايِدُ

٤٠ اذ مننا ليرد نر مني سم مذومون كنز كنز املا كاتبا
 ٤١ هرا طنو و قنو فبر لرون مذومون كنز كنز املا كاتبا
 اذ مننا ليرد نر مني سم مذومون كنز كنز املا كاتبا
 اذ مننا ليرد نر مني سم مذومون كنز كنز املا كاتبا
 ٤٢ اذ مننا ليرد نر مني سم مذومون كنز كنز املا كاتبا
 ٤٣ اذ مننا ليرد نر مني سم مذومون كنز كنز املا كاتبا
 ٤٤ اذ مننا ليرد نر مني سم مذومون كنز كنز املا كاتبا
 ٤٥ اذ مننا ليرد نر مني سم مذومون كنز كنز املا كاتبا



[illegible]

١٠
 ١١
 ١٢
 ١٣
 ١٤
 ١٥
 ١٦
 ١٧
 ١٨
 ١٩
 ٢٠
 ٢١
 ٢٢
 ٢٣
 ٢٤
 ٢٥
 ٢٦
 ٢٧
 ٢٨
 ٢٩
 ٣٠
 ٣١
 ٣٢
 ٣٣
 ٣٤
 ٣٥
 ٣٦
 ٣٧
 ٣٨
 ٣٩
 ٤٠
 ٤١
 ٤٢
 ٤٣
 ٤٤
 ٤٥
 ٤٦
 ٤٧
 ٤٨
 ٤٩
 ٥٠
 ٥١
 ٥٢
 ٥٣
 ٥٤
 ٥٥
 ٥٦
 ٥٧
 ٥٨
 ٥٩
 ٦٠
 ٦١
 ٦٢
 ٦٣
 ٦٤
 ٦٥
 ٦٦
 ٦٧
 ٦٨
 ٦٩
 ٧٠
 ٧١
 ٧٢
 ٧٣
 ٧٤
 ٧٥
 ٧٦
 ٧٧
 ٧٨
 ٧٩
 ٨٠
 ٨١
 ٨٢
 ٨٣
 ٨٤
 ٨٥
 ٨٦
 ٨٧
 ٨٨
 ٨٩
 ٩٠
 ٩١
 ٩٢
 ٩٣
 ٩٤
 ٩٥
 ٩٦
 ٩٧
 ٩٨
 ٩٩
 ١٠٠

انا كرم صابنه نقتل سوك فبسرته عنة سركي قرايدوا
 انا كرم شيخ تليز الله شيخ كوا قبيدك عنة مريكواد كورا
 انا استجوا سفايز سوك فبسر كوما غدا يتر مريادوا
 انا يعقوب خزيمه سوك فبسر كوا انا مريكواد كورا
 انا مرسد هزور دلو ط فبسر كوا انا سركي قرايدوا
 انا عيسر دذا الغريش سوك فبسر كوا انا سركي قرايدوا
 انا دود قردا نسر سليم سوك تادونيد بسيرم كورا
 كسر دك سركي دكا انا دظا كسر جهاد رسته بيداب كورا
 كدوباقو قبيتر الباقوا حقه انيتم ديدو كورا
 دالحز مود نرا الباقوا قد لله باع ككاوز شكاوا
 كسر جهاد رسته بيداب كورا نكلر جل ميعي كورا
 انا كرم هلمهلا رسته نرا انا نمرود ميري كرايدوا
 انا عينة ادم قهر القشيب انا بالوت ميري كرايدوا
 انا مذر انا عوج غديا سحر عوز ميه عر كرايدوا
 سفا ماز سفا رور غديا دسنگ ودا تا يوشن باش كورا
 انا يافير مضر دتاير ملك دتا مصلحتنا دمر الباقوا
 انا دقيده سربو تر غديا دسرك ودا تا يوشن باش كورا
 انا كرم شيخ ابو جعفر دقا انا سوييد ميري كرايدوا
 ابو هيبه مستقيم قرايتر شلستر الا يرايو باش كورا

کسر دیتا که، کجی چقاوا آدا کیرا لایضا امک تبتاوا =
 کدر کاسوا ککایک ویتیرغا کسر کدر دیر کسناور کشتوا
 کدوب ستر اکتاد کمر میت سنا شرا لایضا یو با سر کووا
 65 کیر مونا دنقمز تر نه ییبا کسر دیر با ویدا تک سنبلیاوا
 کسر سنام غیر ستر موم ایقار دکتا ورتشکاوا
 کثوب کینع غرز، د کشریا یسر تعیر د باب دما عکواوا
 دما تعیر د با غرز، غدیبا عدا با یسر قتل بد بش عکواوا
 بیل تعیر تشت با داکو مو کدر کاسا غلبا با ویداوا
 70 کشریا داک بر زخم در عوانا کدر کاجیک باکم دا ویداوا
 کسر دوفیتیر، باب یفر کدما کشر داکیر شرف با بواوا
 تدا د کمر غیر، کوبا غریبا کسر دیتیر غمدنگ بدواوا
 فار دزد اغیر پیشا دوفیتیرغا کاسکیر ورتسلیپرا انباوا
 کدوب با شرف غمدام اولیش کسر تیر خرف غمداید و کواوا
 75 عر از دغ کدا نا در عوانا کشر تیر کسر شیدا تشکر کشتوا
 کشر تیر کمره متواتر، شما دباک شیر، ککانه، بایبواوا
 ایلا پیر اواک سکر ویک سنا روا غرایک دکر باصل ایباوا
 78 آکا و ما غنی ایفا با کک سنا د کشتا قدم و کلام عکواوا

۹۵ آکا فودر فک منیر ادر چس کجلا بکر دگ آدر هلقا کشوا
 آکوت فسا انا کم لقا روا آجا و فک فست سکر کشوا
 سونکر خنوش کذا اقلابوا سندا کم غیسوز چونا عکوا
 سوا شل شو سیرک تکر کشوا ککو دگنگ باب و ر فکوا
 آرتب دو کیرک آدور مرنه قیدید پیر آب سنا آیتو کوا
 ۱۰۹ قدر متنا کمر با دنا کا عذابا تیا بشک شکر کشوا
 نکیر، دمنکر، سکو افرنگ کند فیرنگ کیدر ندان کوا
 اذنه مومنین کمر جواب قیام اترت تاشک دو کشوا
 تر ابر دگ نا لچند دقما خون فیر نایدو کشوا
 مایکوا سقا مرنه دکن شر شکر اشرور قباب د فوا دکوا
 ۱۱۵ ادر کوا سیغ کیک کاغ ذلا نکیر سکر فیک شکر کشوا
 سندا در کنگ خر گو بنر کشیا کنا کوا انا قمر عذابا روا
 کلا کمر فرتا سکد نبد اما کنا ییشم انا مریعما روا
 کشوا انا مطبک سنا بک کدما تر شربا چریک روا
 کدما درک شو غیا صید تر دسوسویس دی سک بنفلا روا
 ۱۱۰ ششتر قیاک عیتر چکنا روا کدما تر شکر کم باب کوا
 کدما تر قمر تر قیا ما یسر شکر کد شکر کد کوا
 آبو سقا انا شکر دگ انا شر قسا عذابا تر زور طیا روا
 ۱۱۳ صوا کوا فربو فیسیر کیر دایک فیر سکر قیا روا

۱۱۴. ۱۱۵. ۱۲۰. ۱۲۵. ۱۳۰.
 قَمَرَنَا تَدَكْسَلُو اَكْرَهْتَانِي تَنَا قُونَا بَكَلِيْمُو اَنَدَقِيْمُو
 قَمَرَنَا تَدَقَرْنَر سَوَكَا كَمِيَا سُنَادُو بِي مَقْنِيَا تَدَقَبُو
 مَنَدَقَرَدُو سَفَرَكَا كَمِيَا سُنَادُو اَقْصُو اَدَجْعُو اَكَا قَرُو
 اَنَا كَوَكَا قِيْمَرُو اَكِيْتَا جُنُو اَنَا سَك بَابُ دِي مَوَعَا غَدَا
 مَلَا يَكْرُو تَا سَرَكِي رُو بَرَدَك دَا يَكْرِي سَرَكِي مَرَا يَا ر
 اَنَا كَوَكَا قَكُو اَنَا تَكِيْمَنَر قِيَا مَوْتِيْمَا مَكَا بَابُ كَوُو
 اَدَا قَمِيْرِي قِيَا قَا يَطُو تِيَا اَدُو دَعْمَر سَلِيْمَر اَنَسَا قَا
 قَدُو مَرَامُ شَدُو سَرَجَل سَرَكِي قَجَر قَلَا زَمُو اِيَكُو اَكُو قَا
 مَو شَمِيْرِي اَدَمُ كَمِيْرِي اَنَدَا كَمِيْرُو اَعَا جَمِيْرِي اِيَا رَا
 شَمِيْرِي قِيَا اِيَكُو اَنَقِيْمَا قَمِيْرُو كَمُو قَو شَمَا اِيَا
 اَدُو بِي غَنُو شَمِيْرُو مَتَانِي كَدُو اَغْلِيْل اَمِيْر مَرَا يَا رَا
 اَدُو اَغْلِيْل اَبْرَاهِيْم شَمِيْرُو شَمِيْرُو تَار اِيَكْر سَرَدَكُو قَا
 كَدُو كَغُو سَرَا كُو تَار اَنَا شَدُو بِيْر غَلْمَر اِيَكُو اَكُو قَا
 اَدَا اَدُو اَغْرِيْل شَمِيْرُو كَكُو قَا غَلِيْمَش شَمِيْرُو غَمِيْرُو مَرَا يَا
 اَدَا اَدُو اَغْلِيْمَش شَمِيْرُو كَكُو قَا غَلْمَش اَنَسِيْمُ دِيَا يَا كَوُو
 دَا شَمِيْلِي شَمِيْرُو اَلْمَدِيْنِيْر اَمِيْر اَلْمَدِيْنِيْر اَدُو اَدُو قَا
 اَدُو اَغْلِيْمَش اَبْرَاهِيْم شَمِيْرُو اَدُو شَمِيْرُو كَمِيْرُو اِيَا كَوُو
 شَمَا بِيْر اَشَمِيْرُو يَا اَكْر سَرَكِي مَوَعَا كَدُو كَمِيْرُو مَرَا يَا
 شَمَا دِي شَمَا كَجُو دَعْمَدَا قِي شَمَا شَمَا اَقِيْمَا يَدَا مَرَا يَا رَا

۴۰
 ۱۳۵
 ۱۴۵
 ۱۵۰

۱۷۸ قَدِیْرُو اَلْمَیْمَنُ کُفْرُو ۱ قَتْلَا اَهْلَ کُفُو لِبَابِ بَوَاوَا ۲
 وَرَیْطَا کَمَ کَدَ اَلْاَیْمَنُ سَیْرُ قَدِیْرُو لِبَابِ بَوَاوَا ۳
 اَکْثَرُ کَمَ مَدْرُ قَدِیْرُو مَدْرُ قَدِیْرُو لِبَابِ بَوَاوَا ۴
 اَکْثَرُ کَمَ مَدْرُ قَدِیْرُو مَدْرُ قَدِیْرُو لِبَابِ بَوَاوَا ۵
 ۱۷۹ اَکْثَرُ کَمَ مَدْرُ قَدِیْرُو مَدْرُ قَدِیْرُو لِبَابِ بَوَاوَا ۶
 مَدْرُ قَدِیْرُو مَدْرُ قَدِیْرُو لِبَابِ بَوَاوَا ۷
 شَیْخُ لِبَابِ بَوَاوَا مَدْرُ قَدِیْرُو مَدْرُ قَدِیْرُو ۸
 قَدِیْرُو مَدْرُ قَدِیْرُو لِبَابِ بَوَاوَا ۹
 قَدِیْرُو مَدْرُ قَدِیْرُو لِبَابِ بَوَاوَا ۱۰
 ۱۸۰ قَدِیْرُو مَدْرُ قَدِیْرُو لِبَابِ بَوَاوَا ۱۱
 اَکْثَرُ کَمَ مَدْرُ قَدِیْرُو مَدْرُ قَدِیْرُو ۱۲
 اَکْثَرُ کَمَ مَدْرُ قَدِیْرُو مَدْرُ قَدِیْرُو ۱۳
 مَدْرُ قَدِیْرُو مَدْرُ قَدِیْرُو لِبَابِ بَوَاوَا ۱۴
 ۱۸۱ مَدْرُ قَدِیْرُو مَدْرُ قَدِیْرُو لِبَابِ بَوَاوَا ۱۵
 مَدْرُ قَدِیْرُو مَدْرُ قَدِیْرُو لِبَابِ بَوَاوَا ۱۶
 مَدْرُ قَدِیْرُو مَدْرُ قَدِیْرُو لِبَابِ بَوَاوَا ۱۷
 مَدْرُ قَدِیْرُو مَدْرُ قَدِیْرُو لِبَابِ بَوَاوَا ۱۸
 ۱۸۲ مَدْرُ قَدِیْرُو مَدْرُ قَدِیْرُو لِبَابِ بَوَاوَا ۱۹
 مَدْرُ قَدِیْرُو مَدْرُ قَدِیْرُو لِبَابِ بَوَاوَا ۲۰

۱۹۰. قَنِيشِرْ كُوشِيُو غِيَاغِيَرِشِرْ سَقَرِ مَشِرْ شُودِي سَكُ بِنَقَاوَا -
 اَكُوَرِ شُودِ اَكِيَشِرْ سَقَرِ مَشِرْ شُودِي قَدِ قُطِيْبِيَرِ عَذَابِ اَلْكَافِرِ اَوَا
 بَرَبِهْ شِيْخِ اَكْبَرِ جَرِ كَا اَوَا غَكِيْ يِيَشِرْ بِنَشَادِ قَدِ اَوَا
 دَبُو كُوشِيُو بَرَبِيَرِ اَكَا مَكُوَرِ دُوبِطِصْفُو اَبَا بَوَا
 سَقَرِ مَشِرْ كَا اَشَرِ اَكَا قَكَمِ دَغِ شِرْ اَطُو تَا كَا اَوَا
 ۱۹۱. قَبِيَتْ شَقَرِ اَشَرِ قَشِيَشِدِ يَشِكِرْ اَلْبِرِ قُتَا سَكُ غَنَقَرِ اَوَا
 اَكِيَشِرْ غِرِ صَرِيْعِ كَا اَدَرِ كُومِ دَغِيْ سَلِيَرِ اَبِرِ شِرْ كَا اَوَا
 وَيَشَفِرْ اَبِرِ مَرِ قَا صَبِيْ دَلِيْلِ كُوشِيُو اَكْرِ مَرِ تَنْبِيَا اَوَا
 قُتَا نَدِ يَشِرْ قَرِ اَشَرِ قَشِيَشِدِ اَقُو قُودِ حَنِيْجِ نَدِ اَبُو
 قُتَا كُوشِيُو اَبَا دُوبِطِصْفُو دَغِيْ شِيْخِ دَكُ قُتَا نَدِ اَبِرِ قَشِيَشِدِ
 ۲۰۰. اَكِيَشِرْ شِنَادِي دَغِيْ دَبُو اَوَا قَشِيْ اَبِرِ شِرْ كَا اَوَا
 قَبِيَتْ اَشَرِ مَشِرْ رَدِ اَكُوَرِ اَسَا مَشِرْ رَدِ قُتَا بَا بَوَا
 دُوبِطِصْفُو قُتَا اَزِ قُتَا قُتَا نَدِ يَشِرْ قَرِ اَشَرِ قَشِيَشِدِ اَقُو
 قَبَا اَشَرِ اَشَرِ اَشَرِ اَشَرِ اَشَرِ اَشَرِ اَشَرِ اَشَرِ اَشَرِ اَشَرِ
 قَبَا اَبِرِ شِرْ قَرِ اَشَرِ اَشَرِ اَشَرِ اَشَرِ اَشَرِ اَشَرِ اَشَرِ اَشَرِ
 ۲۰۱. قَبَا اَشَرِ اَشَرِ اَشَرِ اَشَرِ اَشَرِ اَشَرِ اَشَرِ اَشَرِ
 قَبِيَتْ دَكُ سَقَرِ مَشِرْ عَذَابِ قَبِيَتْ اَشَرِ اَشَرِ اَشَرِ اَشَرِ
 دَغِيْ مَرِ نَدِ اَبِرِ اَشَرِ اَشَرِ اَشَرِ اَشَرِ اَشَرِ اَشَرِ اَشَرِ اَشَرِ
 ۲۰۲. قَبِيَتْ شَقِيَتْ قُتَا سَبُوَرِ قَبَا قُتَا نَدِ اَكْرِ قَشِيَشِدِ اَوَا

قَدْ يَرْكَبُ تَفِجْدَ تَيْكَا دِيلِ كَوَاكِرْ مَرْتَبِيدِ قَا
 ۲۱۵ شَدُورِ كِرْ قَهَالِكْ شَرْقُوبَا اِكْتِمُ غَدُوْنِيْدَ مَبْ قِيْدَا قَا
 نَبَشْ كِرْ كَدُومْ شِكِرْ عَدَا بَا قَدَا كُوْنِيْجْ اَيَكِرْ اَتَبَا قَا
 قَهْ كَشِشْ وَاغْشِشْ اَلَا فَرْ تَر دِيَا كُوْمُوْقَهْ رُكْ قَهْ قَرَا قَا
 قَهْ كَشِشْ بَابْ نَابَشْ بَا عَدَا بَا كُكُوْكَ دَكْ كَدَا اَلْكَدَا قَرَا
 جَمَاعْ اَلْهُوْمِرْ دَكْ كِرْ صَرَاظْ شَكْرْ شَفَا اَكُوْمُرْ تَر بَابْ قَرَا
 ۲۱۶ شَدَا بَرْ كَا دِيُوْنَا طَلْشِرْ لَوَا صِرَاظْ بَدْبْ شَكَا كُوْمُوْقَهْ قَا
 اَسَا مَرْ رِيْقَمَا نَقْدَا وَا دَمَلِيْجْ دِيَا لِيُوْبِرْ عَدُوْشْكَ رَا اَيَا قَا
 مَسَا كِرْ رِيْقَمَسْرْ نَا اَعْرِيرْ شَدَا مَرْنَا دَقْعْ اَلْشَدَا قَا
 قَدْ يَرْكَبُ رَقِيْزْ لَهْ نَا اَشْكُ دِيلِيْجْ كَوَاكِرْ مَرْتَبِيدِ قَا
 شَمُوْكُمْ رَا قَمَاهْ كَدُوْ دَوَاكْ شَرَا اَكُوْمُرْ بِيْدَا عَقُوْ قَا
 ۲۱۷ قِيْدَا يَرْقِيْدَرْ وَا عَشْرْ نَا اَشْكُ دِيلِيْجْ كَوَاكِرْ مَرْتَبِيدِ قَا
 مَحْمَدَا الرَّسُوْلْ شَدَا عَشْرْ دَوْرْ اَلْجَنَّةْ اَكِرْ اَتَبَا قَا
 قَدَا نَبُوْطِرْ قَانِجَا تَنِيْقَمَا شِرْضُوْازْ شَدَا مَرْنَا دَكُوْ قَا
 شَشِرْ كَشَفَا كَتَبَتْ عِنْدِيْقَمَا غَدَا اَلْجَنَّةْ دَاكِرْ اَتَبَا قَا
 قَدْ يَرْكَبُ دَفْلُوْ هَدَا تَا اَشْكُ دِيلِيْجْ كَوَاكِرْ مَرْتَبِيدِ قَا
 ۲۱۸ غَدَا اَكِرْ كُوْمُرْ بِيْدَا اَزْزَقَا شَدَا كَمْ قَدْ عَمْرْ كَمْ بَابْ قَرَا قَا
 وَثَلُوْ اَزْ اَشَاوَرْنَا اَشْكُ دِيلِيْجْ كَوَاكِرْ مَرْتَبِيدِ قَا
 كَدَا كَمْ دَا كُرْ بَا قُوْشْ مَرْتَبِيْلْ رُضْرُجْ دَاكِرْ اَتَبَا قَا

سَتَقِرُّ فَوْزٌ مِيزِدًا لِّطَوْقِهَا بِمَلَأَتِ بِرَاسِهَا بِغُرْغُورٍ
 بِقَبْعِهَا كَيْتَرُ شَيْءٍ وَتَدَا تَشْكُرُ دُبُوسَ بَلِيرَ مَدَنٍ بِرَاسِهَا بِغُرْغُورٍ
 230 شَشَاغِزِ دَوْدَهْ رَا هَارَ مَانَرِ دُرُونِ مَانِ بِرَاسِهَا بِغُرْغُورٍ
 مَعْتَمِدُ شَجَرِ بَقْعِ الْمُسْلِمِ كَذَوَارِ كَيْتَرِ دَرِ مَرَايَا رَا
 اَدُوْرَ شِفَاغِ رَا نَجْمَا بَقْعِ اَنَا بِرَعَا اَنَا مَرْدَا دُكُوْرَا
 اَدُوْرَ سِلَاسِ كَمِ دَامِ دُوْنِ قَبِيْلُوْا دُوْ اَنَا كَمِ رَا تَبِيَا رَا
 اَدُوْرَ شِفَاغِ دَرِ قَبِيْلُوْا دُوْ اَنَا دَرِ غَدَرِ رَسُوْرَا دِيْدِي كُوْرَا
 235 دَرِ شَكِ قُوْرَبِيْلُوْا دِيْنِمِ دَرِ اَمِيْنَا اَنَا مَرْدَا دَجْمِ اَلْتَبَا رَا
 قَلَا يَكُوْا كَذَا اَبَا مَرَسِيْلِيْنَا قَارِ شَكِ قُوْرَبِيْلُوْا دِيْدِي كُوْرَا
 اَنَا بِمِيْرَ رَقِيْمُوْرَا شَرَا تَشَرِ اَقُوْكُمْ دَا تَلَقَا دَرِ مَرَايَا رَا
 شِفَاغِ شِفَاغِ كَا يَرَا دُ نَسِيْرُ مَعْتَمِدُ طَرَا حِيْنَتُهُ هَا يَا كُوْرَا
 شَعُوْكُمْ كَرِيْمَا كَدَا تَسَا اَبِيْشَرِ شَشَعَا اَزِ شَا عَقَبَا دِيْدِي كُوْرَا
 240 شَشَعَا شَشَعَا رَشَدِ كَمِ بِرِ كَزَارِ مَعْتَمِدُ اَلْتَرِ شُوْرَا دِيْدِي كُوْرَا
 اَنَا كَمِ بُوْسَرِ اَلْقَبِيْرَ سَرُوْرَا اَمِيْرُوْ دُوْرَا عَقَا دَرِ مَرَايَا رَا
 اَبُوْ بَكِيْرُ شَشَا دَمِيْشَرُ مَعْتَمِدُ غُرْغُورَا شَشَا مَرْدَا دُ كُوْرَا
 كَذَا اَعْلَا طَاعَةِ قَرَرِ بِمِيْرُ دَسَعَا شَفِيْهَ دَامِ قَبَا دُوْرَا
 كَذَا طَرَعُوْفِيْ عَا مَرُ غَلِيْشَرِ تَدَا صَحَابِيْرُ دُوْ دَجْمِ اَلْتَبَا رَا
 245 دُوْ دَا رِ كُوْبِيْرُ كَمِ دَرِ اَمِيْنَا اَنَا مَرْدَا دُوْرَا دَا غَمَرَايَا رَا
 اَبِيْرَ عَا دَا تَرِ قَلِ سَرِ كِيْ دَا اَمُوْرِ نَرِ شَكِ كُوْشَكَا رَا
 اَمِيْرُ كُوْرَا اَبَا دِيْعَمَا غُرْغُورَا دِيْدِي رَا بِرِ رَحْمَتِيْ

۲۵۰
 ۲۵۵
 ۲۶۰
 ۲۶۵
 ۲۷۰
 ۲۷۵
 ۲۸۰
 ۲۸۵
 ۲۹۰
 ۲۹۵
 ۳۰۰
 ۳۰۵
 ۳۱۰
 ۳۱۵
 ۳۲۰
 ۳۲۵
 ۳۳۰
 ۳۳۵
 ۳۴۰
 ۳۴۵
 ۳۵۰
 ۳۵۵
 ۳۶۰
 ۳۶۵
 ۳۷۰
 ۳۷۵
 ۳۸۰
 ۳۸۵
 ۳۹۰
 ۳۹۵
 ۴۰۰
 ۴۰۵
 ۴۱۰
 ۴۱۵
 ۴۲۰
 ۴۲۵
 ۴۳۰
 ۴۳۵
 ۴۴۰
 ۴۴۵
 ۴۵۰
 ۴۵۵
 ۴۶۰
 ۴۶۵
 ۴۷۰
 ۴۷۵
 ۴۸۰
 ۴۸۵
 ۴۹۰
 ۴۹۵
 ۵۰۰
 ۵۰۵
 ۵۱۰
 ۵۱۵
 ۵۲۰
 ۵۲۵
 ۵۳۰
 ۵۳۵
 ۵۴۰
 ۵۴۵
 ۵۵۰
 ۵۵۵
 ۵۶۰
 ۵۶۵
 ۵۷۰
 ۵۷۵
 ۵۸۰
 ۵۸۵
 ۵۹۰
 ۵۹۵
 ۶۰۰
 ۶۰۵
 ۶۱۰
 ۶۱۵
 ۶۲۰
 ۶۲۵
 ۶۳۰
 ۶۳۵
 ۶۴۰
 ۶۴۵
 ۶۵۰
 ۶۵۵
 ۶۶۰
 ۶۶۵
 ۶۷۰
 ۶۷۵
 ۶۸۰
 ۶۸۵
 ۶۹۰
 ۶۹۵
 ۷۰۰
 ۷۰۵
 ۷۱۰
 ۷۱۵
 ۷۲۰
 ۷۲۵
 ۷۳۰
 ۷۳۵
 ۷۴۰
 ۷۴۵
 ۷۵۰
 ۷۵۵
 ۷۶۰
 ۷۶۵
 ۷۷۰
 ۷۷۵
 ۷۸۰
 ۷۸۵
 ۷۹۰
 ۷۹۵
 ۸۰۰
 ۸۰۵
 ۸۱۰
 ۸۱۵
 ۸۲۰
 ۸۲۵
 ۸۳۰
 ۸۳۵
 ۸۴۰
 ۸۴۵
 ۸۵۰
 ۸۵۵
 ۸۶۰
 ۸۶۵
 ۸۷۰
 ۸۷۵
 ۸۸۰
 ۸۸۵
 ۸۹۰
 ۸۹۵
 ۹۰۰
 ۹۰۵
 ۹۱۰
 ۹۱۵
 ۹۲۰
 ۹۲۵
 ۹۳۰
 ۹۳۵
 ۹۴۰
 ۹۴۵
 ۹۵۰
 ۹۵۵
 ۹۶۰
 ۹۶۵
 ۹۷۰
 ۹۷۵
 ۹۸۰
 ۹۸۵
 ۹۹۰
 ۹۹۵
 ۱۰۰۰

تَقَفُّ بِحَمَلِهِ

وہمسرعونہ

ویرجیلیا

العلمية:

لَيْسَ إِلَهُهُ إِلَّا هُوَ الْحَيُّ الْقَيُّومُ
 يَتَنَبَّأُ فَلَا بُدَّ لَكَ رَاجِعًا ذَا أَوَّلٍ وَآخِرٍ
 مَا لَمْ يُولَدْ مِنْ قَبْلُ مِنْ قَدَرٍ وَهُوَ
 ذَا أَمْرٍ عَزِيزٍ فَتَنَبَّأْ لَهُمْ
 لَا يَبْرَأُ مِنْ عَذَابِ اللَّهِ أَمَّا بِطَاهَا
 تَمَّ هَمُّ مُوسَى بَيْتِ سَرُوتٍ ذَا أَوَّلٍ
 دَيْدٍ وَأَوَّلِيَّيَا كَيْدٍ مَتَانِ ذَا أَوَّلٍ
 يَكُونُ شَرٌّ لَكَ وَتَأْسُفٌ لَكَ
 وَشَكْرٌ مِنْكَ لَكَ مَتَانِ
 يَلْهَأُ كَلَامَهُ يَبْلُغُ أَمْرٌ مِنْكَ
 دَكِيمٌ مُوَدِّعٌ لَكَ تَأْسُفٌ
 سَكَنِي فَسَلِّمْ غُورٌ لَكَ
 خَيْرٌ أَنَا شَامِلٌ قَبُولٌ لَكَ
 مَنَاسِكٌ بَايَا وَتَرْبِيَا لَكَ
 يَتَجَرَّ

يَبْجِي نَكْرَ مَوْنِ كَلَا اَنَا كَرَنَفْسَامُ عَا
يَشِيرِ بِرَ قَطَا لَسَوَا يَهْلَكَ اسِرْ يَفُونَا عَمْرَ
يَكْوَ غَيْرَ ذَوَا لَبَا يِي دَبُوَا لَطِرَ مَكْ
يَدُوَا دَوَا كِي يَسْلِكُ شَا لِي يَبْجِي يَا ك
وَنَ كَلَا لَسُو تَنَشْ كَقَامَ سَكِيمَ شَرِ
نَا اَنَرَا كَا شَرَا كَا كَوْمَ وَنَ مِيَا كِي
دَيَكِرَ سَنَشْ يَبْجِي كَا يِيَا شَرِي كَوْمُو
ذَوِيَا يَسْلِكُ شَرِ يَبْجِي غَيْرِ شَرِي
سَ يَكَوْمُوَا يَدُمَا لِي كِي ذَارِيَا كِي
يَا كِي تَكْشَرِي دَمَا لِي شَرِ شَرِي كَا لِي
شَرَا يَمُتْ شَرِي ذَارِيَا يَبْجِي مَوَا يَهْلَامُ
مَوَا مَوَا يَبْجِي يَبْجِي مَوَا مَوَا يَبْجِي
لَسَرُوَا ذَارِيَا يَبْجِي يَا كِي سَوَا يَبْجِي
بِي يَصْرَبَا يَبْجِي كَا مَكْ لَسَرُوَا
لَسَرُوَا ذَارِيَا يَبْجِي يَبْجِي يَبْجِي
مَبْدُ الْكَرِيمِ يَبْجِي سَرُوَا ذَارِيَا

[illegible]

یٰۤاَیُّهَا الَّذِیْنَ اٰمَنُوا اٰمَنُوْا بِرَبِّکُمْ
 یٰۤاَیُّهَا الَّذِیْنَ اٰمَنُوا اٰمَنُوْا بِرَبِّکُمْ
 سِرِّکُمْ عِنْدَ السَّلَامِ عِنْدَ یَسْرِکُمْ اٰمَنُوْا
 یٰۤاَیُّهَا الَّذِیْنَ اٰمَنُوا اٰمَنُوْا بِرَبِّکُمْ
 کُوْنُوْا سِرًّا لِّیْ سِرًّا لِّیْ یٰۤاَیُّهَا
 اَمُوْنُوْا جِیْثُ سُبَّانِکُمْ اَمُوْنُوْا
 یٰۤاَیُّهَا الَّذِیْنَ اٰمَنُوا اٰمَنُوْا بِرَبِّکُمْ
 کُوْنُوْا سِرًّا لِّیْ سِرًّا لِّیْ یٰۤاَیُّهَا
 اَمُوْنُوْا جِیْثُ سُبَّانِکُمْ اَمُوْنُوْا
 یٰۤاَیُّهَا الَّذِیْنَ اٰمَنُوا اٰمَنُوْا بِرَبِّکُمْ
 کُوْنُوْا سِرًّا لِّیْ سِرًّا لِّیْ یٰۤاَیُّهَا
 اَمُوْنُوْا جِیْثُ سُبَّانِکُمْ اَمُوْنُوْا
 یٰۤاَیُّهَا الَّذِیْنَ اٰمَنُوا اٰمَنُوْا بِرَبِّکُمْ
 کُوْنُوْا سِرًّا لِّیْ سِرًّا لِّیْ یٰۤاَیُّهَا
 اَمُوْنُوْا جِیْثُ سُبَّانِکُمْ اَمُوْنُوْا

[illegible]

عَارِبًا شَدَّ وَتَابِيزَ الْاُكْرَ سَرُوًّا اِيْتَا شَن
 يَتِي بِاَكْ اِهِيَا يَتِي سُرِيكُو مَا هِرْ رَا دِيكُو مُو
 يَلَا مَا يَلَا كَلَا شَ يَتِي رَكْبَا يِي يَا كِ
 دَسُو اِيْتِي سُبَا يَكُو مُو اِيْتَا يَلَا كَرِ شَا
 يَتِي كَفَرِي يَتِي سُبَا يَكُو مُو اِيْتَا يَلَا
 كَلَا شَ يَتِي دَا كَلُو اِيْتِي سُرِيكُو مُو اِيْتَا
 يَلَا كَلَا كَلَا شَ يَتِي يَا كِ اَكُنَا اِيْتِي
 سُرِيكُو مُو اِيْتَا يَلَا يَتِي يَلَا سُرِي يَتِي
 يَا كِ اَبُو جَا يِي كُو مُو اِيْتِي سُبَا

يَا كُنْ شَدَا

وَتَزَلَا بَارَا سَرَا كَلَا دَا رِيَا سُو غُوم
 شَا يِي وَتَشَدَا غُومَا لَمْ مَوْ سُرِي بَرِي
 حَرِي دَا حَمَمَا اِيْتِي دَا يَا كُو
 دَا سُرِي وَتَزَلَا بَارَا عِنْفَا شُرُو

وَتَزَلَا فَا
 رَكْبَا يِي يَتِي
 اَللّٰهُ

